

## CONIC SECTION PARABOLA

THEORY & ILLUSTRATIONS	Page – 01
EXERCISE (O-1)	Page – 19
EXERCISE (0-2)	Page – 24
EXERCISE (S-1)	Page – 28
EXERCISE (S-2)	Page – 29
EXERCISE (JM)	Page – 30
EXERCISE (JA)	Page – 32
ANSWER KEY	Page – 35
ELLIPSE	
THEORY & ILLUSTRATIONS	Page – 36
EXERCISE (O-1)	Page – 49
EXERCISE (0-2)	Page – 52
EXERCISE (S-1)	
EXERCISE (S-2)	Page – 56
EXERCISE (JM)	Page – 58
EXERCISE (JA)	Page – 60
ANSWER KEY	Page – 63
HYPERBOLA	
THEORY & ILLUSTRATIONS	Page – 64
EXERCISE (O-1)	Page – 80
EXERCISE (O-2)	Page – 85
EXERCISE (S-1)	Page – 89
EXERCISE (S-2)	Page – 90
EXERCISE (JM)	Page – 91
EXERCISE (JA)	Page – 92
ANSWER KEY	

#### JEE (Main) Syllabus :

Sections of cones, equations of conic sections (parabola, ellipse and hyperbola) in standard forms, condition for y = mx + c to be a tangent and point (s) of tangency.

#### JEE (Advanced) Syllabus :

Equations of a parabola, ellipse and hyperbola in standard form, their foci, directrices and eccentricity, parametric equations, equations of tangent and normal. Locus Problems.

# PARABOLA

#### 1. CONIC SECTIONS :

A conic section, or conic is the locus of a point which moves in a plane so that its distance from a fixed point is in a constant ratio to its perpendicular distance from a fixed straight line.

- (a) The fixed point is called the **focus**.
- (b) The fixed straight line is called the **directrix**.
- (c) The constant ratio is called the **eccentricity** denoted by e.
- (d) The line passing through the focus & perpendicular to the directrix is called the **axis**.
- (e) A point of intersection of a conic with its axis is called a **vertex**.

## 2. GENERAL EQUATION OF A CONIC : FOCAL DIRECTRIX PROPERTY :

The general equation of a conic with focus  $(\mathbf{p}, \mathbf{q})$  & directrix  $\mathbf{lx} + \mathbf{my} + \mathbf{n} = \mathbf{0}$  is :

 $(l^{2} + m^{2}) [(x - p)^{2} + (y - q)^{2}] = e^{2} (lx + my + n)^{2} \equiv ax^{2} + 2hxy + by^{2} + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0$ 

#### 3. DISTINGUISHING BETWEEN THE CONIC :

The nature of the conic section depends upon the position of the focus S w.r.t. the directrix & also upon the value of the eccentricity e. Two different cases arise.

#### Case (i) When the focus lies on the directrix :

In this case  $\mathbf{D} \equiv \mathbf{abc} + 2\mathbf{fgh} - \mathbf{af}^2 - \mathbf{bg}^2 - \mathbf{ch}^2 = \mathbf{0}$  & the general equation of a conic represents a pair of straight lines and if :

 $\mathbf{e} > \mathbf{1}$  the lines will be real & distinct intersecting at S.

 $\mathbf{e} = \mathbf{1}$  the lines will coincident.

**e** < **1** the lines will be imaginary.

#### Case (ii) When the focus does not lie on the directrix :

The conic represents:

a parabola	an ellipse	a hyperbola	a rectangular hyperbola
$e = 1; D \neq 0$	$0 < e < 1$ ; $D \neq 0$	$D \neq 0$ ; $e > 1$ ;	$e > 1$ ; $D \neq 0$
$h^2 = ab$	$h^2 < ab$	$h^2 > ab$	$h^2 > ab$ ; $a + b = 0$

#### 4. PARABOLA :

A parabola is the locus of a point which moves in a plane, such that its distance from a fixed point (focus) is equal to its perpendicular distance from a fixed straight line (directrix).

Standard equation of a parabola is  $y^2 = 4ax$ . For this parabola :

(i) Vertex is (0, 0) (ii) Focus is (a, 0) (iii) Axis is y = 0 (iv) Directrix is x + a = 0

#### (a) Focal distance :

The distance of a point on the parabola from the focus is called the **focal distance of the point.** 

#### (b) Focal chord :

A chord of the parabola, which passes through the focus is called a **focal chord**.

#### (c) **Double ordinate :**

A chord of the parabola perpendicular to the axis of the symmetry is called a **double ordinate**.

#### (d) Latus rectum :

A double ordinate passing through the focus or a focal chord perpendicular to the axis of parabola is called the **latus rectum**. For  $y^2 = 4ax$ .

- Length of the latus rectum = 4a.
- Length of the semi latus rectum = 2a.
- Ends of the latus rectum are L(a, 2a) & L'(a, -2a)

#### Note that :

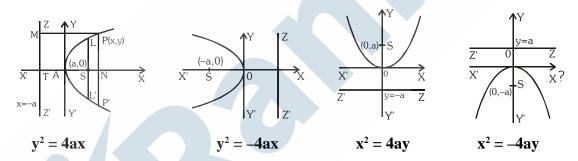
- (i) Perpendicular distance from focus on directrix = half the latus rectum.
- (ii) Vertex is middle point of the focus & the point of intersection of directrix & axis.
- (iii) Two parabolas are said to be equal if they have the same latus rectum.

#### 5. PARAMETRIC REPRESENTATION :

The simplest & the best form of representing the co-ordinates of a point on the parabola is  $(at^2, 2at)$ . The equation  $x = at^2 \& y = 2at$  together represents the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ , t being the parameter.

#### 6. TYPE OF PARABOLA :

Four standard forms of the parabola are  $y^2 = 4ax$ ;  $y^2 = -4ax$ ;  $x^2 = 4ay$ ;  $x^2 = -4ay$ 



Parabola	Vertex	Focus	Axis	Directrix	Length of Latus rectum	Ends of Latus rectum	Parametric equation	Focal length
$y^2 = 4ax$	(0,0)	(a,0)	<b>y</b> =0	x=–a		(a, ±2a)	$(at^2,2at)$	x + a
$y^2 = -4ax$ $y^2 = -4ax$	(0,0)	(-a,0)	y=0 y=0	x= a x=a		$(-a, \pm 2a)$	$(-at^2, 2at)$	x-a
$x^2 = +4ay$	(0,0)	(0,a)	x=0	y=-a		(±2a, a)	$(2at,at^2)$	y+a
$x^2 = -4ay$	(0,0)	(0,–a)	<b>x</b> =0	y=a	4a	(±2a, –a)	(2at, –at <sup>2</sup> )	y–a
$(y-k)^2 = 4a(x-h)$	(h,k)	(h+a,k)	y=k	x + a - h = 0	4a	(h+a, k±2a)	(h+at <sup>2</sup> ,k+2at)	x-h+a
$(x-p)^2 = 4b(y-q)$	(p,q)	(p, b+q)	x=p	y+b-q=0	4b	(p±2a,q+a)	(p+2at,q+at <sup>2</sup> )	y–q+b

**Illustration 1:** Find the vertex, axis, directrix, focus, latus rectum and the tangent at vertex for the parabola  $9y^2 - 16x - 12y - 57 = 0.$ 

Solution: The given equation can be rewritten as  $\left(y - \frac{2}{3}\right)^2 = \frac{16}{9} \left(x + \frac{61}{16}\right)$  which is of the form  $Y^2 = 4AX$ . Hence the vertex is  $\left(-\frac{61}{16}, \frac{2}{3}\right)$ 

The axis is  $y - \frac{2}{3} = 0 \implies y = \frac{2}{3}$ The directrix is  $X + A = 0 \implies x + \frac{61}{16} + \frac{4}{9} = 0 \implies x = -\frac{613}{144}$ The focus is X = A and Y = 0  $\Rightarrow$  x +  $\frac{61}{16} = \frac{4}{9}$  and y -  $\frac{2}{2} = 0$  $\Rightarrow$  focus =  $\left(-\frac{485}{144}, \frac{2}{3}\right)$ Length of the latus rectum =  $4A = \frac{16}{9}$ The tangent at the vertex is  $X = 0 \implies x = -\frac{61}{16}$ Ans. Illustration 2: The length of latus rectum of a parabola, whose focus is (2, 3) and directrix is the line x - 4y + 3 = 0 is -(C)  $\frac{7}{\sqrt{21}}$ (D)  $\frac{14}{\sqrt{17}}$ (A)  $\frac{7}{\sqrt{17}}$ (B)  $\frac{14}{\sqrt{21}}$ The length of latus rectum  $= 2 \times \text{perp.}$  from focus to the directrix Solution :  $=2 \times \left| \frac{2-4(3)+3}{\sqrt{(1)^2+(4)^2}} \right| = \frac{14}{\sqrt{17}}$ Ans. (D) **Illustration 3**: Find the equation of the parabola whose focus is (-6, -6) and vertex (-2, 2). Let S(-6, -6) be the focus and A(-2, 2) is vertex of the parabola. On SA take a point Solution :  $K(x_1, y_1)$  such that SA = AK. Draw KM perpendicular on SK. Then KM is the directrix of the parabola. Since A bisects SK,  $\left(\frac{-6+x_1}{2}, \frac{-6+y_1}{2}\right) = (-2, 2)$  $-6 + x_1 = -4$  and  $-6 + y_1 = 4$  or  $(x_1, y_1) = (2, 10)$ Hence the equation of the directrix KM is y - 10 = m(x - 2).....(i) Also gradient of SK =  $\frac{10 - (-6)}{2 - (-6)} = \frac{16}{8} = 2; \implies m = \frac{-1}{2}$  $y-10 = \frac{-1}{2}(x-2)$ (from(i))x + 2y - 22 = 0 is the directrix  $\Rightarrow$ Next, let PM be a perpendicular on the directrix KM from any point P(x, y) on the parabola. From SP = PM, the equation of the parabola is  $\sqrt{\left\{(x+6)^2 + (y+6)^2\right\}} = \frac{|x+2y-22|}{\sqrt{(x+2)^2}}$  $5(x^{2} + y^{2} + 12x + 12y + 72) = (x + 2y - 22)^{2}$ or  $4x^{2} + y^{2} - 4xy + 104x + 148y - 124 = 0$  or  $(2x - y)^{2} + 104x + 148y - 124 = 0$ . or Ans.

*Illustration 4*: The extreme points of the latus rectum of a parabola are (7, 5) and (7, 3). Find the equation of the parabola.

*Solution* : Focus of the parabola is the mid-point of the latus rectum.

 $\Rightarrow$  S is (7, 4). Also axis of the parabola is perpendicular to the latus rectum and passes through the focus. Its equation is

$$y-4 = \frac{0}{5-3}(x-7) \implies y = 4$$

Length of the latus rectum = (5 - 3) = 2

Hence the vertex of the parabola is at a distance 2/4 = 0.5 from the focus. We have two parabolas, one concave rightwards and the other concave leftwards.

The vertex of the first parabola is (6.5, 4) and its equation is  $(y - 4)^2 = 2(x - 6.5)$  and it meets the x-axis at (14.5, 0). The equation of the second parabola is  $(y - 4)^2 = -2(x - 7.5)$ . It meets the x-axis at (-0.5, 0).

#### Do yourself - 1 :

- (i) Name the conic represented by the equation  $\sqrt{ax} + \sqrt{by} = 1$ , where  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , a, b, > 0.
- (ii) Find the vertex, axis, focus, directrix, latus rectum of the parabola  $4y^2 + 12x 20y + 67 = 0$ .
- (iii) Find the equation of the parabola whose focus is (1, -1) and whose vertex is (2, 1). Also find its axis and latus rectum.
- (iv) Find the equation of the parabola whose latus rectum is 4 units, axis is the line 3x + 4y = 4 and the tangent at the vertex is the line 4x 3y + 7 = 0.

#### 7. POSITION OF A POINT RELATIVE TO A PARABOLA :

The point  $(\mathbf{x}_1, \mathbf{y}_1)$  lies outside, on or inside the parabola  $\mathbf{y}^2 = 4\mathbf{a}\mathbf{x}$  according as the expression  $\mathbf{y}_1^2 - 4\mathbf{a}\mathbf{x}_1$  is positive, zero or negative.

Illustration 5 :	Find	the value of $\alpha$ for which the point ( $\alpha - 1$ , $\alpha$ ) lies inside the parabola $y^2 = 4x$ .	
Solution :	:	Point $(\alpha - 1, \alpha)$ lies inside the parabola $y^2 = 4x$	
	÷.	$y_1^2 - 4ax_1 < 0$	
	$\Rightarrow$	$\alpha^2 - 4(\alpha - 1) < 0$	
	$\Rightarrow$	$\alpha^2 - 4\alpha + 4 < 0$	
		$(\alpha - 2)^2 < 0 \implies \alpha \in \phi$	Ans.

#### 8. CHORD JOINING TWO POINTS :

The equation of a chord of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  joining its two points  $P(t_1)$  and  $Q(t_2)$  is  $y(t_1 + t_2) = 2x + 2at_1t_2$ 

#### Note :

(i) If PQ is focal chord then  $\mathbf{t}_1\mathbf{t}_2 = -\mathbf{1}$ .

(ii) Extremities of focal chord can be taken as  $(at^2, 2at) \& \left(\frac{a}{t^2}, \frac{-2a}{t}\right)$ 

*Illustration 6*: Through the vertex O of a parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  chords OP and OQ are drawn at right angles to one another. Show that for all position of P, PQ cuts the axis of the parabola at a fixed point.

**Solution :** The given parabola is  $y^2 = 4x$ 

Let  $P = (t_1^2, 2t_1), Q = (t_2^2, 2t_2)$ Slope of  $OP = \frac{2t_1}{t_1^2} = \frac{2}{t_1}$  and slope of  $OQ = \frac{2}{t_2}$ 

Since OP  $\perp$  OQ,  $\frac{4}{t_1 t_2} = -1$  or  $t_1 t_2 = -4$  ..... (ii)

The equation of PQ is  $y(t_1 + t_2) = 2 (x + t_1 t_2)$ 

$$\Rightarrow y\left(t_1 - \frac{4}{t_1}\right) = 2(x - 4) \qquad \text{[from (ii)]}$$

 $\Rightarrow 2(\mathbf{x} - 4) - \mathbf{y} \left( \mathbf{t}_1 - \frac{1}{\mathbf{t}_1} \right) = 0 \Rightarrow \mathbf{L}_1 + \lambda \mathbf{L}_2 = 0$   $\therefore \text{ variable line PQ passes through a fixed point which is point of intersection of } \mathbf{L}_1 = 0 \& \mathbf{L}_2 = 0$ i.e. (4, 0) **Ans.** 

..... (i)

#### 9. LINE & A PARABOLA :

(a) The line y = mx + c meets the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  in two points real, coincident or imaginary according as  $a \ge - cm \Rightarrow$  condition of tangency is,  $c = \frac{a}{m}$ .

Note : Line y = mx + c will be tangent to parabola  $x^2 = 4ay$  if  $c = -am^2$ .

(b) Length of the chord intercepted by the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  on the line y = mx + c is :  $\left(\frac{4}{m^2}\right)\sqrt{a(1+m^2)(a-mc)}$ 

**Note :** Length of the focal chord making an angle  $\alpha$  with the x - axis is 4a cosec<sup>2</sup>  $\alpha$ .

**Illustration 7:** If the line  $y = 3x + \lambda$  intersect the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  at two distinct points then set of values of  $\lambda$  is -(A)  $(3, \infty)$  (B)  $(-\infty, 1/3)$  (C) (1/3, 3) (D) none of these Solution : Putting value of y from the line in the parabola - $(3x + \lambda)^2 = 4x$  $9x^2 + (6\lambda - 4)x + \lambda^2 = 0$  $\Rightarrow$ line cuts the parabola at two distinct points ÷ D > 0 *.*•.  $4(3\lambda - 2)^2 - 4.9\lambda^2 > 0$  $\Rightarrow$  $9\lambda^2 - 12\lambda + 4 - 9\lambda^2 > 0$  $\Rightarrow$  $\lambda < 1/3$  $\Rightarrow$ Hence,  $\lambda \in (-\infty, 1/3)$ 

Ans.(B)

#### Do yourself - 2 :

- (i) Find the value of 'a' for which the point  $(a^2 1, a)$  lies inside the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$ .
- (ii) The focal distance of a point on the parabola  $(x 1)^2 = 16(y 4)$  is 8. Find the co-ordinates.
- (iii) Show that the focal chord of parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  makes an angle  $\alpha$  with x-axis is of length  $4a \operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha$ .
- (iv) Find the condition that the straight line ax + by + c = 0 touches the parabola  $y^2 = 4kx$ .
- (v) Find the length of the chord of the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$ , whose equation is x + y = 1.

#### 10. LENGTH OF SUBTANGENT & SUBNORMAL :

PT and PG are the tangent and normal respectively at the point P to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ . Then

- TN = length of subtangent = twice the abscissa of the point P (Subtangent is always bisected by the vertex)
- NG = length of subnormal which is constant for all points on the parabola & equal to its semilatus rectum (2a).

## **11.** TANGENT TO THE PARABOLA $y^2 = 4ax$ :

(a) **Point form :** 

Equation of tangent to the given parabola at its point  $(x_1, y_1)$  is

 $yy_1 = 2a (x + x_1)$ 

(b) Slope form :

Equation of tangent to the given parabola whose slope is 'm', is

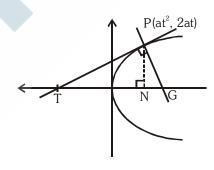
$$y = mx + \frac{a}{m}, (m \neq 0)$$

Point of contact is  $\left(\frac{a}{m^2}, \frac{2a}{m}\right)$ 

#### (c) Parametric form :

Equation of tangent to the given parabola at its point P(t), is  $ty = x + at^2$ 

Note : Point of intersection of the tangents at the point  $\mathbf{t}_1 \& \mathbf{t}_2$  is  $[\mathbf{at}_1 \mathbf{t}_2, \mathbf{a}(\mathbf{t}_1 + \mathbf{t}_2)]$ .



*Illustration 8*: A tangent to the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$  makes an angle of 45° with the straight line y = 3x + 5.

Find its equation and its point of contact.

*Solution* : Let the slope of the tangent be m

$$\therefore \quad \tan 45^\circ = \left| \frac{3 - m}{1 + 3m} \right| \implies \quad 1 + 3m = \pm (3 - m)$$
  
$$\therefore \quad m = -2 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1}{2}$$

As we know that equation of tangent of slope m to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  is  $y = mx + \frac{a}{m}$ 

and point of contact is 
$$\left(\frac{a}{m^2}, \frac{2a}{m}\right)$$

for m = -2, equation of tangent is y = -2x - 1 and point of contact is  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, -2\right)$ 

for 
$$m = \frac{1}{2}$$
, equation of tangent is  $y = \frac{1}{2}x + 4$  and point of contact is (8, 8)

#### Ans.

*Illustration 9*: Find the equation of the tangents to the parabola  $y^2 = 9x$  which go through the point (4, 10). Equation of tangent to parabola  $y^2 = 9x$  is

$$y = mx + \frac{9}{4m}$$

Since it passes through (4, 10)

$$\therefore \quad 10 = 4m + \frac{9}{4m} \implies 16m^2 - 40 m + 9 = 0$$
$$m = \frac{1}{4}, \frac{9}{4}$$

:. equation of tangent's are  $y = \frac{x}{4} + 9$  &  $y = \frac{9}{4}x + 1$  Ans.

# *Illustration 10:* Find the locus of the point P from which tangents are drawn to the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$ having slopes $m_1$ and $m_2$ such that -

(i)  $m_1^2 + m_2^2 = \lambda$  (constant) where  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  are the inclinations of the tangents from positive x-axis. Equation of tangent to  $y^2 = 4ax$  is y = mx + a/mLet it passes through P(h, k)  $m^2h - mk + a = 0$ 

Let it passes through P(h, k)  

$$\therefore m^{2}h - mk + a = 0$$
(i)  $m_{1}^{2} + m_{2}^{2} = \lambda$   
 $(m_{1} + m_{2})^{2} - 2m_{1}m_{2} = \lambda$   
 $\frac{k^{2}}{h^{2}} - 2 \cdot \frac{a}{h} = \lambda$   
 $\therefore$  locus of P(h, k) is  $y^{2} - 2ax = \lambda x^{2}$ 

(ii) 
$$\theta_1 - \theta_2 = \theta_0$$
  
 $\tan(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = \tan \theta_0$   
 $\frac{m_1 - m_2}{1 + m_1 m_2} = \tan \theta_0$   
 $(m_1 + m_2)^2 - 4m_1 m_2 = \tan^2 \theta_0 (1 + m_1 m_2)^2$   
 $\frac{k^2}{h^2} - \frac{4a}{h} = \tan^2 \theta_0 \left(1 + \frac{a}{h}\right)^2$   
 $k^2 - 4ah = (h + a)^2 \tan^2 \theta_0$   
∴ locus of P(h, k) is  $y^2 - 4ax = (x + a)^2 \tan^2 \theta_0$ 

#### Do yourself - 3 :

(i) Find the equation of the tangent to the parabola  $y^2 = 12x$ , which passes through the point (2, 5). Find also the co-ordinates of their points of contact.

Ans.

- (ii) Find the equation of the tangents to the parabola  $y^2 = 16x$ , which are parallel and perpendicular respectively to the line 2x y + 5 = 0. Find also the co-ordinates of their points of contact.
- (iii) Prove that the locus of the point of intersection of tangents to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  which meet at an angle  $\theta$  is  $(x + a)^2 \tan^2 \theta = y^2 4ax$ .

#### **12.** NORMAL TO THE PARABOLA $y^2 = 4ax$ :

#### (a) **Point form :**

Equation of normal to the given parabola at its point  $(x_1, y_1)$  is

$$\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{y}_1 = -\frac{\mathbf{y}_1}{2\mathbf{a}} (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_1)$$

(b) Slope form :

Equation of normal to the given parabola whose slope is 'm', is  $y = mx - 2am - am^3$ 

foot of the normal is  $(am^2, -2am)$ 

#### (c) **Parametric form :**

Equation of normal to the given parabola at its point P(t), is

#### $\mathbf{y} + \mathbf{t}\mathbf{x} = 2\mathbf{a}\mathbf{t} + \mathbf{a}\mathbf{t}^3$

Note :

- (i) Point of intersection of normals at  $t_1 \& t_2$  is  $(\mathbf{a}(t_1^2 + t_2^2 + t_1t_2 + 2), -\mathbf{a}(t_1 + t_2))$ .
- (ii) If the normal to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  at the point  $t_1$ , meets the parabola again at the point

$$t_2$$
, then  $t_2 = -\left(t_1 + \frac{2}{t_1}\right)$ .

(iii) If the normals to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  at the points  $t_1 \& t_2$  intersect again on the parabola at the point 't<sub>3</sub>' then  $t_1 t_2 = 2$ ;  $t_3 = -(t_1 + t_2)$  and the line joining  $t_1 \& t_2$  passes through a fixed point (-2a, 0).

 $P(at_1^2, 2at_1)$ 

Q (at<sup>2</sup>, 2at<sub>2</sub>)

VA

A

y'

x'**∢** 

If normal drawn to a parabola passes through a point P(h,k) then k = mh - 2 am - am<sup>3</sup>, (iv) i.e.  $am^3 + m(2a - h) + k = 0$ .

 $\mathbf{m}_{1}\mathbf{m}_{2} + \mathbf{m}_{2}\mathbf{m}_{3} + \mathbf{m}_{3}\mathbf{m}_{1} = \frac{2a-h}{a}$ ;  $\mathbf{m}_{1}\mathbf{m}_{2}\mathbf{m}_{3} = \frac{-k}{a}$ This gives  $m_1 + m_2 + m_3 = 0$ ;

where  $m_1, m_2, \& m_3$  are the slopes of the three concurrent normals :

- Algebraic sum of slopes of the three concurrent normals is zero.
- Algebraic sum of ordinates of the three co-normal points on the parabola is zero.
- Centroid of the  $\Delta$  formed by three co-normal points lies on the axis of parabola (x-axis).
- Prove that the normal chord to a parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  at the point whose ordinate is equal to Illustration 11: abscissa subtends a right angle at the focus.

#### Solution :

Let the normal at  $P(at_1^2, 2at_1)$  meet the curve at  $Q(at_2^2, 2at_2)$ 

PQ is a normal chord.

*.*..

and 
$$t_2 = -t_1 - \frac{2}{t_1}$$
 .....(i)

By given condition  $2at_1 = at_1^2$ 

 $t_1 = 2$  from equation (i),  $t_2 = -3$ *.*.. then P(4a, 4a) and Q(9a, -6a)

but focus S(a, 0)

$$\therefore \qquad \text{Slope of SP} = \frac{4a-0}{4a-a} = \frac{4a}{3a} = \frac{4$$

and Slope of SQ = 
$$\frac{-6a - 0}{9a - a} = \frac{-6a}{8a} = -\frac{3}{2}$$

:. Slope of SP × Slope of SQ = 
$$\frac{4}{3} \times -\frac{3}{4} = -1$$

$$\angle PSQ = \pi/2$$

i.e. PQ subtends a right angle at the focus S.

If two normals drawn from any point to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  make angle  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  with Illustration 12: the axis such that  $\tan \alpha$ .  $\tan \beta = 2$ , then find the locus of this point.

Solution :

Let the point is (h, k). The equation of any normal to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  is  $y = mx - 2am - am^3$ 

passes through (h, k)

$$k = mh - 2am - am^{3}$$
  
 $am^{3} + m(2a - h) + k = 0$  ....(i)

 $m_1, m_2, m_3$  are roots of the equation, then  $m_1. m_2. m_3 = -\frac{k}{a}$ 

but 
$$m_1 m_2 = 2$$
,  $m_3 = -\frac{k}{2a}$ 

 $m_3 \text{ is root of (i)}$   $\therefore$   $a\left(-\frac{k}{2a}\right)^3 - \frac{k}{2a}(2a-h) + k = 0 \implies k^2 = 4ah$ 

Thus locus is  $y^2 = 4ax$ .

Ans.

Illustration 13 :	Three normals are drawn from the point (14, 7) to the curve $y^2 - 16x - 8y = 0$ . Find the coordinates of the feet of the normals.						
Solution :	The given parabola is $y^2 - 16x - 8y = 0$						
Solution.	Let the co-ordinates of the feet of the normal from (14, 7) be $P(\alpha, \beta)$ . Now the equation						
	of the tangent at $P(\alpha, \beta)$ to parabola (i) is						
	$y\beta - 8(x + \alpha) - 4(y + \beta) = 0$						
	or $(\beta - 4)y = 8x + 8a + 4\beta$ (ii)						
	Its slope = $\frac{8}{\beta - 4}$						
	Equation of the normal to parabola (i) at $(\alpha, \beta)$ is $y - \beta = \frac{4 - \beta}{8} (x - \alpha)$						
	It passes through (14, 7)						
	$\Rightarrow  7 - \beta = \frac{4 - \beta}{8} (14 - \alpha) \Rightarrow  \alpha = \frac{6\beta}{\beta - 4} \qquad \dots $						
	Also $(\alpha, \beta)$ lies on parabola (i) i.e. $\beta^2 - 16\alpha - 8\beta = 0$ (iv)						
	Putting the value of $\alpha$ from (iii) in (iv), we get $\beta^2 - \frac{96\beta}{\beta - 4} - 8\beta = 0$						
	$\Rightarrow  \beta^{2}(\beta-4) - 96\beta - 8\beta(\beta-4) = 0 \Rightarrow  \beta(\beta^{2} - 4\beta - 96 - 8\beta + 32) = 0$						
	$\Rightarrow  \beta(\beta^2 - 12\beta - 64) = 0 \qquad \Rightarrow  \beta(\beta - 16)(\beta + 4) = 0$						
	$\Rightarrow \beta = 0, 16, -4$						
	from (iii), $\alpha = 0$ when $\beta = 0$ ; $\alpha = 8$ , when $\beta = 16$ ; $\alpha = 3$ when $\beta = -4$						
	Hence the feet of the normals are $(0, 0)$ , $(8, 16)$ and $(3, -4)$ Ans.						
D							
Do yourse							
	ree distinct and real normals can be drawn to $y^2 = 8x$ from the point (a, 0), then -						
(A) a	(B) $a \in (2, 4)$ (C) $a > 4$ (D) none of these						

- (ii) Find the number of distinct normal that can be drawn from (-2, 1) to the parabola  $y^2 4x 2y 3 = 0$ .
- (iii) If 2x + y + k = 0 is a normal to the parabola  $y^2 = -16x$ , then find the value of k.
- (iv) Three normals are drawn from the point (7, 14) to the parabola  $x^2 8x 16y = 0$ . Find the co-ordinates of the feet of the normals.

#### **13. AN IMPORTANT CONCEPT :**

If a family of straight lines can be represented by an equation  $\lambda^2 P + \lambda Q + R = 0$  where  $\lambda$  is a parameter and P, Q, R are linear functions of x and y then the family of lines will be tangent to the curve  $Q^2 = 4PR$ .

: If the equation  $m^2(x + 1) + m(y - 2) + 1 = 0$  represents a family of lines, where 'm' is parameter then find the equation of the curve to which these lines will always be tangents.

#### Solution :

$$m^{2}(x + 1) + m(y - 2) + 1 = 0$$

The equation of the curve to which above lines will always be tangents can be obtained by equating its discriminant to zero.

:. 
$$(y-2)^2 - 4(x+1) = 0$$
  
 $y^2 - 4y + 4 - 4x - 4 = 0$   
 $y^2 = 4(x+y)$ 

Ans.

#### 14. PAIR OF TANGENTS :

The equation of the pair of tangents which can be drawn from any point  $P(x_1, y_1)$  outside the parabola to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  is given by :  $SS_1 = T^2$  where :

 $S \equiv y^2 - 4ax$ ;  $S_1 \equiv y_1^2 - 4ax_1$ ;  $T \equiv yy_1 - 2a(x + x_1)$ .

#### **15. DIRECTOR CIRCLE :**

Locus of the point of intersection of the perpendicular tangents to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  is called the **director circle.** It's equation is x + a = 0 which is parabola's own directrix.

Illustration 15 :	The angle between the tangents drawn from a point (-a, 2a) to $y^2 = 4ax$ is -						
	(A) π/4	(B) π/2	(C) π/3	(D) π/6			
Solution :	The given point (–a,	2a) lies on the directr	x = -a of the parabo	bla $y^2 = 4ax$ . Thus, the			
	tangents are at right a	ingle.		Ans.(B)			
Illustration 16 :	The circle drawn with	n variable chord $x + ay$	y - 5 = 0 (a being a para	meter) of the parabola			
	$y^2 = 20x$ as diameter	will always touch the	line -				
	(A) $x + 5 = 0$	(B) $y + 5 = 0$	(C) $x + y + 5 = 0$	(D) $x - y + 5 = 0$			
Solution :	Clearly x + ay - 5 = 0	will always pass thro	ugh the focus of $y^2 = 20$	Ox i.e. $(5, 0)$ . Thus the			
	drawn circle will always touch the directrix of the parabola i.e. the line $x + 5 = 0$ . Ans.(A)						
Do yourself - 5 :							

- (i) If the equation  $\lambda^2 x + \lambda y \lambda^2 + 2\lambda + 7 = 0$  represents a family of lines, where ' $\lambda$ ' is parameter, then find the equation of the curve to which these lines will always be tangents.
- (ii) Find the angle between the tangents drawn from the origin to the parabola,  $y^2 = 4a(x a)$ .

#### **16. CHORD OF CONTACT :**

Equation of the chord of contact of tangents drawn from a point  $P(x_1, y_1)$  is  $yy_1 = 2a(x + x_1)$ Note: The area of the triangle formed by the tangents from the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  & the chord of contact is

$$\frac{\left(y_1^2 - 4ax_1\right)^{3/2}}{2a}$$
 i.e.  $\frac{\left(S_1\right)^{3/2}}{2a}$ , also note that the chord of contact exists only if the point P is not

inside.

Illustration 17 :	If the line $x - y - 1 = 0$ intersect the parabola $y^2 = 8x$ at P & Q, then find the point of intersection of tangents at P & Q.					
Solution :	Let (h, k) be point of intersection of tangents then chord of contact is					
	$\mathbf{y}\mathbf{k} = 4(\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{h})$					
	4x - yk + 4h = 0 (i)					
	But given line is					
	x - y - 1 = 0 (ii)					
	Comparing (i) and (ii)					
	$\therefore  \frac{4}{1} = \frac{-k}{-1} = \frac{4h}{-1} \qquad \implies  h = -1,  k = 4$					
	$\therefore  \text{point} = (-1, 4) \qquad \text{Ans.}$					
Illustration 18 :	Find the locus of point whose chord of contact w.r.t. to the parabola $y^2 = 4bx$ is the tangent of the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$ .					
Solution :	Equation of tangent to $y^2 = 4ax$ is $y = mx + \frac{a}{m}$ (i)					
	Let it is chord of contact for parabola $y^2 = 4bx$ w.r.t. the point P(h, k)					
	:. Equation of chord of contact is $yk = 2b(x+h)$					
	$y = \frac{2b}{k}x + \frac{2bh}{k} \qquad \dots $					
	From (i) & (ii)					
	$m = \frac{2b}{k}, \frac{a}{m} = \frac{2bh}{k} \Longrightarrow a = \frac{4b^2h}{k^2}$					
	locus of P is $y^2 = \frac{4b^2}{a}x$ . Ans.					

## 17. CHORD WITH A GIVEN MIDDLE POINT :

Equation of the chord of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  whose middle point is  $(x_1, y_1)$  is  $y - y_1 = \frac{2a}{y_1}(x - x_1)$ .

This reduced to  $T = S_1$ , where  $T \equiv yy_1 - 2a(x + x_1)$  &  $S_1 \equiv y_1^2 - 4ax_1$ .

Illustration 19 :	Find the locus of middle point of the chord of the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$ which pass through a given						
Solution :	(p, q). Let P(h, k) be the mid point of chord of the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$ ,						
	so equation of chord is $yk - 2a(x + h) = k^2 - 4ah$ .						
	Since it passes through (p, q)						
	$\therefore \qquad qk - 2a(p+h) = k^2 - 4ah$						
	$\therefore  \text{Required locus is } y^2 - 2ax - qy + 2ap = 0.$						

*Illustration 20*: Find the locus of the middle point of a chord of a parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  which subtends a

right angle at the vertex.

Solution :

The equation of the chord of the parabola whose middle point is  $(\alpha, \beta)$  is  $y\beta - 2a(x + \alpha) = \beta^2 - 4a\alpha$   $\Rightarrow \quad y\beta - 2ax = \beta^2 - 2a\alpha$ or  $\frac{y\beta - 2ax}{\beta^2 - 2a\alpha} = 1$  ......(i)

Now, the equation of the pair of the lines OP and OQ joining the origin O i.e. the vertex to the points of intersection P and Q of the chord with the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  is obtained by making the equation homogeneous by means of (i). Thus the equation of lines OP and

OQ is 
$$y^2 = \frac{4ax(y\beta - 2ax)}{\beta^2 - 2a\alpha}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad y^2(\beta^2 - 2a\alpha) - 4a\beta xy + 8a^2x^2 = 0$$

If the lines OP and OQ are at right angles, then the coefficient of  $x^2$  + the coefficient of  $y^2$ = 0

Therefore,  $\beta^2 - 2a\alpha + 8a^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \beta^2 = 2a(\alpha - 4a)$ Hence the locus of  $(\alpha, \beta)$  is  $y^2 = 2a(x - 4a)$ 

#### Do yourself - 6 :

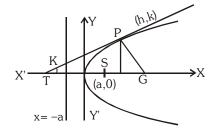
- (i) Find the equation of the chord of contacts of tangents drawn from a point (2, 1) to the parabola  $x^2 = 2y$ .
- (ii) Find the co-ordinates of the middle point of the chord of the parabola  $y^2 = 16x$ , the equation of which is 2x 3y + 8 = 0
- (iii) Find the locus of the mid-point of the chords of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  such that tangent at the extremities of the chords are perpendicular.

#### **18. DIAMETER :**

The locus of the middle points of a system of parallel chords of a Parabola is called a DIAMETER. Equation to the diameter of a parabola is y = 2a/m, where m = slope of parallel chords.

#### **19. IMPORTANT HIGHLIGHTS :**

(a) If the tangent & normal at any point 'P' of the parabola intersect the axis at T & G then ST = SG = SP where 'S' is the focus. In other words the tangent and the normal at a point P on the parabola are the bisectors of the angle between the focal radius SP & the perpendicular from P on the directrix. From this we conclude that all rays emanating from S will become parallel to the axis of the parabola after reflection.



- (b) The portion of a tangent to a parabola cut off between the directrix & the curve subtends a right angle at the **focus**.
- (c) The tangents at the extremities of a focal chord intersect at right angles on the **directrix**, and a circle on any focal chord as diameter touches the directrix. Also a circle on any focal radii of a point P (at<sup>2</sup>, 2at) as diameter touches the tangent at the vertex and intercepts a chord of length  $a\sqrt{1 + t^2}$  on a normal at the point P.
- (d) Any tangent to a parabola & the perpendicular on it from the focus meet on the tangent at the vertex.
- (e) Semi latus rectum of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ , is the harmonic mean between segments of any focal chord of the parabola is ;  $2a = \frac{2bc}{b+c}$  i.e.  $\frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} = \frac{1}{a}$ .
- (f) If the tangents at P and Q meet in T, then :
  - (i) TP and TQ subtend equal angles at the focus S.
  - (ii)  $ST^2 = SP \cdot SQ \&$
  - (iii) The triangles SPT and STQ are similar.
- (g) Tangents and Normals at the extremities of the latus rectum of a parabola

 $y^2 = 4ax$  constitute a square, their points of intersection being (-a, 0)

& (3a, 0).

Note :

- (i) The two tangents at the extremities of focal chord meet on the foot of the directrix.
- (ii) Figure LNL'G is square of side  $2\sqrt{2a}$
- (h) The circle circumscribing the triangle formed by any three tangents to a parabola passes through the focus.

#### Do yourself - 7 :

- (i) The parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  and  $x^2 = 4y$  divide the square region bounded by the line x = 4, y = 4 and the co-ordinates axes. If  $S_1$ ,  $S_2$ ,  $S_3$  are respectively the areas of these parts numbered from top to bottom; then find  $S_1 : S_2 : S_3$ .
- (ii) Let P be the point (1, 0) and Q a point on the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$ , then find the locus of the mid point of PQ.



## Miscellaneous Illustrations :

miscentieous n	
Illustration 21 :	The common tangent of the parabola $y^2 = 8ax$ and the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 2a^2$ is -
	(A) $y = x + a$ (B) $x + y + a = 0$ (C) $x + y + 2a = 0$ (D) $y = x + 2a$
Solution :	Any tangent to parabola is $y = mx + \frac{2a}{m}$
	Solving with the circle $x^2 + (mx + \frac{2a}{m})^2 = 2a^2 \Longrightarrow x^2(1 + m^2) + 4ax + \frac{4a^2}{m^2} - 2a^2 = 0$
	$B^2 - 4AC = 0 \text{ gives } m = \pm 1$
	Tangent $y = \pm x \pm 2a$ Ans. (C,D)
Illustration 22 :	If the tangent to the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$ meets the axis in T and tangent at the vertex A in Y and
	the rectangle TAYG is completed, show that the locus of G is $y^2 + ax = 0$ .
Solution :	Let $P(at^2, 2at)$ be any point on the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$ .
	Then tangent at $P(at^2, 2at)$ is $ty = x + at^2$
	Since tangent meet the axis of parabola in T and tangent at the vertex in Y.
	$\therefore$ Co-ordinates of T and Y are (-at <sup>2</sup> , 0) and
	(0, at) respectively.
	Let co-ordinates of G be $(x_1, y_1)$ .
	Since TAVC is restangle $G$ (at <sup>2</sup> , 2at)
	Since TAYG is rectangle. $\therefore$ Mid-points of diagonals TY and GA is same $x \leftarrow T \qquad A$
	$\Rightarrow  \frac{x_1 + 0}{2} = \frac{-at^2 + 0}{2} \Rightarrow x_1 = -at^2 \qquad \dots $
	and $\frac{y_1 + 0}{2} = \frac{0 + at}{2} \implies y_1 = at$
	Eliminating t from (i) and (ii) then we get $x_1 = -a \left(\frac{y_1}{a}\right)^2$
	or $y_1^2 = -ax_1$ or $y_1^2 + ax_1 = 0$
	$\therefore  \text{The locus of } G(x_1, y_1) \text{ is } y^2 + ax = 0$
Illustration 23 :	If P(-3, 2) is one end of the focal chord PQ of the parabola $y^2 + 4x + 4y = 0$ , then the slope of the normal at Q is -
	(A) $-1/2$ (B) 2 (C) $1/2$ (D) $-2$
Solution :	The equation of the tangent at $(-3, 2)$ to the parabola $y^2 + 4x + 4y = 0$ is
	2y + 2(x - 3) + 2(y + 2) = 0
	or $2x + 4y - 2 = 0 \implies x + 2y - 1 = 0$
	Since the tangent at one end of the focal chord is parallel to the normal at the other end, the
	slope of the normal at the other end of the focal chord is $-\frac{1}{2}$ . <b>Ans.(A)</b>

15

*Illustration 24*: Prove that the two parabolas  $y^2 = 4ax$  and  $y^2 = 4c(x-b)$  cannot have common normal, other than the axis unless b/(a-c) > 2.

Solution : Given parabolas  $y^2 = 4ax$  and  $y^2 = 4c(x-b)$  have common normals. Then equation of normals in terms of slopes are  $y = mx - 2am - am^3$  and  $y = m(x - b) - 2cm - cm^3$  respectively then normals must be identical, compare the co-efficients

$$l = \frac{2am + am^{3}}{mb + 2cm + cm^{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow m[(c-a)m^{2} + (b + 2c - 2a)] = 0, m \neq 0 \quad (\because \text{ other than axis})$$
and
$$m^{2} = \frac{2a - 2c - b}{c - a}, m = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2(a - c) - b}{c - a}}$$
or
$$m = \pm \sqrt{\left(-2 - \frac{b}{c - a}\right)}$$

$$\therefore -2 - \frac{b}{c - a} > 0$$
or
$$-2 + \frac{b}{a - c} > 0 \Rightarrow \frac{b}{a - c} > 2$$
25:
If  $r_{1}, r_{2}$  be the length of the perpendicular chords of the parabola  $y^{2} = 4ax$  drawn through the vertex, then show that  $(r_{1}r_{2})^{4/3} = 16a^{2}(r_{1}^{2/3} + r_{2}^{2/3})$ .
Since chord are perpendicular, therefore if one makes an angle 0 then the other will make an angle (90° - 0) with x-axis
Let
$$AP = r_{1} \text{ and } AQ = r_{2}$$
If
$$\angle PAX = 0$$
then
$$\angle QAX = 90^{\circ} - 0$$

$$\therefore \quad Co-ordinates of P \text{ and } Q \text{ are } (r_{1} \cos \theta, r_{1} \sin \theta)$$
and
$$(r_{2} \sin \theta, -r_{2} \cos \theta) \text{ respectively.}$$
Since P and Q lies on  $y^{2} = 4ax$ 

$$\therefore \quad r_{1}^{2} \sin^{2} \theta = 4ar_{1} \cos \theta \text{ and } r_{2}^{2} \cos^{2} \theta = 4ar_{2} \sin \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad r_{1} = \frac{4a \cos \theta}{\sin^{2} \theta} \text{ and } r_{2} = \frac{4a \sin \theta}{\cos^{2} \theta}$$

$$\therefore \quad (r_{1}r_{2})^{4/3} = \left(\frac{4a \cos \theta}{\sin^{2} \theta}, \frac{4a \sin \theta}{\cos^{2} \theta}\right)^{4/3} = \left(\frac{16a^{2}}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}\right)^{4/3} \dots (i)$$

and 
$$16a^2 \cdot \left(r_1^{2/3} + r_2^{2/3}\right) = 16a^2 \left\{ \left(\frac{4a\cos\theta}{\sin^2\theta}\right)^{2/3} + \left(\frac{4a\sin\theta}{\cos^2\theta}\right)^{2/3} \right\}$$

16

Illustration

Solution :

$$=16a^{2} \cdot (4a)^{2/3} \left\{ \frac{(\cos\theta)^{2/3}}{(\sin\theta)^{4/3}} + \frac{(\sin\theta)^{2/3}}{(\cos\theta)^{4/3}} \right\} = 16a^{2} \cdot (4a)^{2/3} \left\{ \frac{\cos^{2}\theta + \sin^{2}\theta}{(\sin\theta)^{4/3} (\cos\theta)^{4/3}} \right\}$$
$$= \frac{16a^{2} \cdot (4a)^{2/3}}{(\sin\theta\cos\theta)^{4/3}} = \left(\frac{16a^{2}}{\cos\theta\cos\theta}\right)^{4/3} = (r_{1}r_{2})^{4/3} \qquad \text{{from (i)}}$$

*Illustration 26*: The area of the triangle formed by three points on a parabola is twice the area of the triangle formed by the tangents at these points.

*Solution :* Let the three points on the parabola be

$$(at_1^2, 2at_1), (at_2^2, 2at_2)$$
 and  $(at_3^2, 2at_3)$ 

The area of the triangle formed by these points

$$\Delta_{1} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \operatorname{at}_{1}^{2} \left( 2\operatorname{at}_{2} - 2\operatorname{at}_{3} \right) + \operatorname{at}_{2}^{2} \left( 2\operatorname{at}_{3} - 2\operatorname{at}_{1} \right) + \operatorname{at}_{2}^{2} \left( 2\operatorname{a}_{1} - 2\operatorname{at}_{2} \right) \right]$$

 $= -a^{2}(t_{2}^{2} - t_{3}^{2})(t_{3}^{2} - t_{1}^{2})(t_{1}^{2} - t_{2}^{2}).$ 

The points of intersection of the tangents at these points are

$$(at_{2}t_{3}, a(t_{2}+t_{3})), (at_{3}t_{1}, a(t_{3}+t_{1})) \text{ and } (at_{1}t_{2}, a(t_{1}+t_{2}))$$

The area of the triangle formed by these three points

$$\Delta_2 = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ a t_2 t_3 (a t_3 - a t_2) + a t_3 t_1 (a t_1 - a t_3) + a t_1 t_2 (a t_2 - a t_1) \right\}$$
$$= \frac{1}{2} a^2 (t_2 - t_3) (t_3 - t_1) (t_1 - t_2)$$

Hence  $\Delta_1 = 2\Delta_2$ 

*Illustration 27:* Prove that the orthocentre of any triangle formed by three tangents to a parabola lies on the directrix.

Solution :

Let the equations of the three tangents be

(i)	$\mathbf{t}_1 \mathbf{y} = \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{a} \mathbf{t}_1^2$	
(ii)	$t_2 y = x + a t_2^2$	
(iii)	$t_3 y = x + a t_3^2$	and

The point of intersection of (ii) and (iii) is found, by solving them, to be  $(at_2t_3, a(t_2 + t_3))$ The equation of the straight line through this point & perpendicular to (i) is

$$y - a(t_2 + t_3) = -t_1(x - at_2t_3)$$
  
i.e.  $y + t_1x = a(t_2 + t_3 + t_1t_2t_3)$  .....(iv)

Similarly, the equation of the straight line through the point of intersection of (iii) and (i) & perpendicular to (ii) is

$$y + t_2 x = a(t_3 + t_1 + t_1 t_2 t_3)$$

and the equation of the straight line through the point of intersection of (i) and (ii) & perpendicular to (iii) is

.....(v)

$$y + t_1 x = a(t_1 + t_2 + t_1 t_2 t_3)$$
 .....(vi)

The point which is common to the straight lines (iv), (v) and (vi)

i.e. the orthocentre of the triangle, is easily seen to be the point whose coordinates are

 $x = -a, y = a(t_1 + t_2 + t_3 + t_1t_2t_3)$ 

and this point lies on the directrix.

#### **ANSWERS FOR DO YOURSELF**

1:	(i)	Parabola (ii) Vertex :	$-\frac{7}{2}$ ,	$\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)$ , Axis: $y = \frac{5}{2}$ , Fo	$\operatorname{bcus}:\left(-\frac{17}{4},\frac{5}{2}\right),$	Directrix : $x = -\frac{11}{4}$ ; LR = 3
	<b>(iii</b> )	$4x^2 + y^2 - 4xy + 8x + 4$	-6y –	-71 = 0; Axis : 2x	x - y = 3; LR = 4	$\sqrt{5}$ unit
	(iv)	$(3x + 4y - 4)^2 = 20(4x)$	- 3y	(+7)		
2:	(i)	$\left(-\infty, -\sqrt{\frac{8}{7}}\right) \cup \left(\sqrt{\frac{8}{7}}, \infty\right)$		( <b>ii</b> ) (-7, 8), (9, 8)	$(iv) kb^2 = a$	ac (v) $8\sqrt{3}$
3:	(i)	x - y + 3 = 0, (3, 6); 3	x – 2	$2y+4=0,\left(\frac{4}{3},4\right)$		
	<b>(ii)</b>	2x - y + 2 = 0, (1, 4);	x +	2y + 16 = 0, (16, -	-16)	
4 :	(i)	С	<b>(ii)</b>	1 (iii)	48 (ir	<b>v</b> ) (0, 0), (-4, 3) and (16, 8)
5:	(i)	$(y+2)^2 = 28(x-1)$	<b>(ii)</b>	$\pi/2$		
6:	(i)	2x = y + 1	<b>(ii)</b>	(14, 12) <b>(iii)</b>	$y^2 = 2a(x - a)$	
7:	(i)	1:1:1	( <b>ii</b> )	$y^2 - 4x + 2 = 0$		

EXERCISE (O-1)									
	[STRAIGHT OBJECTIVE TYPE]								
1.	The equation of the di	irectrix of the parabola,	$y^2 + 4y + 4x + 2 = 0$ is	-					
	(A) x =–1	(B) x = 1	(C) $x = -3/2$	(D) $x = 3/2$					
2.	Length of the latus rectum of the parabola $25[(x-2)^2 + (y-3)^2] = (3x-4y+7)^2$ is-								
	(A) 4	(B) 2	(C) 1/5	(D) 2/5					
3.	If the line $x - 1 = 0$ is the directrix of the parabola $y^2 - kx + 8 = 0$ then one of the values of 'k' is -								
	(A) 1/8	(B) 8	(C) 4	(D) 1/4					
4.	The length of the inte	rcept on y-axis cut off	by the parabola, $y^2 - 5$	y = 3x - 6 is					
	(A) 1	(B) 2	(C) 3	(D) 5					
5.	Maximum number of o	common chords of a par	rabola and a circle can b	be equal to					
	(A) 2	(B) 4	(C) 6	(D) 8					
6.	A variable circle is dra	wn to touch the line $3x$	-4y = 10 and also the c	ircle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ externally then					
	the locus of its centre	is -							
	(A) straight line		(B) circle						
	(C) pair of real, distinct	•	(D) parabola						
7.			double ordinates of the	parabola $y^2 = \ell x$ is a parabola					
	whose latus rectum is	-							
	l	$2\ell$	$4\ell$	l					
	(A) $\frac{\ell}{9}$	(B) $\frac{2\ell}{9}$	(C) $\frac{4\ell}{9}$	(D) $\frac{\ell}{36}$					
8.	The straight line $v = rr$	n(x - a) will meet the particular	rabola $v^2 = 4ax$ in two of	distinct real points if					
	(A) $m \in \mathbb{R}$		(B) $m \in [-1, 1]$	1					
	(C) $\mathbf{m} \in (-\infty, 1] \cup [1]$	, ∞)	(D) $m \in R - \{0\}$						
9.				l PQ is drawn at right angles to					
		Q. Projection of PQ or							
		f latus rectum	_	frectum					
	(C) half the length of l	atus rectum	(D) one fourth of the	length of latus rectum					
10.	If on a given base, a t	riangle be described suc	ch that the sum of the ta	angents of the base angles is a					
	constant, then the locu	us of the vertex is :							
	(A) a circle	(B) a parabola	(C) an ellipse	(D) a hyperbola					
11.	The equation of the ci	ircle drawn with the foc	eus of the parabola (x –	$(1)^2 - 8 y = 0$ as its centre and					
	touching the parabola	at its vertex is :							
	(A) $x^2 + y^2 - 4y = 0$		(B) $x^2 + y^2 - 4y + 1$	= 0					
	(C) $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4y$	v = 0	(D) $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4$	y + 1 = 0					
12.	Which one of the follo	wing equations represent	nted parametrically, rep	resents equation to a parabolic					
	profile?								
				, t					
	(A) $x = 3 \cos t$ ; $y = 4$	sin t	(B) $x^2 - 2 = -2\cos t$	; $y = 4 \cos^2 \frac{1}{2}$					
	(C) $\sqrt{x} = \tan t$ ; $\sqrt{y} =$	= sec t	(D) $x = \sqrt{1 - \sin t}$ ; y	$=\sin\frac{t}{2}+\cos\frac{t}{2}$					
	· • •			2 2					

- 13. Angle between the parabolas  $y^2 = 4(x 1)$  and  $x^2 + 4(y 3) = 0$  at the common end of their latus rectum, is -(A) tan<sup>-1</sup>(1) (B) tan<sup>-1</sup>1 + cot<sup>-1</sup>2 + cot<sup>-1</sup>3
  - (C)  $\tan^{-1}(\sqrt{3})$  (D)  $\tan^{-1}(2) + \tan^{-1}(3)$

14. If a focal chord of  $y^2 = 4x$  makes an angle  $\alpha, \alpha \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right]$  with the positive direction of x-axis, then minimum length of this focal chord is -

- (A)  $2\sqrt{2}$  (B)  $4\sqrt{2}$  (C) 8 (D) 16
- **15.** A parabola  $y = ax^2 + bx + c$  crosses the x-axis at  $(\alpha, 0)$   $(\beta, 0)$  both to the right of the origin. A circle also passess through these two points. The length of a tangent from the origin to the circle is :

(A) 
$$\sqrt{\frac{bc}{a}}$$
 (B)  $ac^2$  (C)  $\frac{b}{a}$  (D)  $\sqrt{\frac{c}{a}}$ 

**16.** If (2,-8) is one end of a focal chord of the parabola  $y^2 = 32x$ , then the other end of the focal chord, is-(A) (32,32) (B) (32,-32) (C) (-2,8) (D) (2,8)

17. Minimum distance between the curves  $y^2 = x - 1$  and  $x^2 = y - 1$  is equal to

(A) 
$$\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{4}$$
 (B)  $\frac{5\sqrt{2}}{4}$  (C)  $\frac{7\sqrt{2}}{4}$  (D)  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}$ 

**18.** The length of a focal chord of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  at a distance b from the vertex is c, then (A)  $2a^2 = bc$  (B)  $a^3 = b^2c$  (C)  $ac = b^2$  (D)  $b^2c = 4a^3$ 

**19.** Locus of trisection point of any arbitrary double ordinate of the parabola  $x^2 = 4by$ , is -(A)  $9x^2 = by$  (B)  $3x^2 = 2by$  (C)  $9x^2 = 4by$  (D)  $9x^2 = 2by$ 

**20.** Consider the graphs of  $y = Ax^2$  and  $y^2 + 3 = x^2 + 4y$ , where A is a positive constant and  $x, y \in R$ . Number of points in which the two graphs intersect, is-

- (A) exactly 4
- (B) exactly 2
- (C) at least 2 but the number of points varies for different positive values of A.
- (D) zero for atleast one positive A.

21. From an external point P, pair of tangent lines are drawn to the parabola,  $y^2 = 4x$ . If  $\theta_1 \& \theta_2$  are the

inclinations of these tangents with the axis of x such that,  $\theta_1 + \theta_2 = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , then the locus of P is :

- (A) x y + 1 = 0 (B) x + y 1 = 0 (C) x y 1 = 0 (D) x + y + 1 = 0
- 22. y-intercept of the common tangent to the parabola  $y^2 = 32x$  and  $x^2 = 108y$  is (A) - 18 (B) - 12 (C) - 9 (D) - 6
- 23. The points of contact Q and R of tangent from the point P (2, 3) on the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  are

(A) (9, 6) and (1, 2) (B) (1, 2) and (4, 4) (C) (4, 4) and (9, 6) (D) (9, 6) and 
$$(\frac{1}{4}, 1)$$

24. If the lines  $(y - b) = m_1(x + a)$  and  $(y - b) = m_2(x + a)$  are the tangents to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ , then (A)  $m_1 + m_2 = 0$  (B)  $m_1m_2 = 1$  (C)  $m_1m_2 = -1$  (D)  $m_1 + m_2 = 1$ 

- The equation of a straight line passing through the point (3,6) and cutting the curve  $y = \sqrt{x}$  orthogonally 25. is-(C) 4x - y - 6 = 0(B) x + y - 9 = 0(A) 4x + y - 18 = 0(D) none The equation of the common tangent touching the circle  $(x - 3)^2 + y^2 = 9$  and the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ 26. above the x-axis is -(B)  $\sqrt{3}v = -(x+3)$  (C)  $\sqrt{3}v = x+3$  (D)  $\sqrt{3}v = -(3x+1)$ (A)  $\sqrt{3}y = 3x + 1$ Let BC be the latus rectum of the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  with vertex A. Minimum length of the projection 27. of BC on a tangent drawn in the portion BAC is -(D)  $2 + \sqrt{2}$ (C)  $2\sqrt{2}$ (A) 2 (B)  $2\sqrt{3}$ If x + y = k is normal to  $y^2 = 12x$ , then 'k' is-28. (B) 9 (A) 3 (C) - 9(D) - 3Equation of the other normal to the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  which passes through the intersection of those 29. at (4,-4) and (9a, -6a) is -(A) 5x - y + 115 = 0 (B) 5x + y - 135 = 0 (C) 5x - y - 115 = 0 (D) 5x + y + 115 = 0Length of the normal chord of the parabola,  $y^2 = 4x$ , which makes an angle of  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  with the axis of x is: 30. (B)  $8\sqrt{2}$ (D)  $4\sqrt{2}$ (A) 8 (C) 4 Suppose that three points on the parabola  $y = x^2$  have the property that their normal lines intersect at 31. a common point (a,b). The sum of their x-coordinates is -(B)  $\frac{2b-1}{2}$  (C)  $\frac{a}{2}$ (A) 0 (D) a + bThe normal chord of a parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  at the point whose ordinate is equal to the abscissa, then 32. angle subtended by normal chord at the focus is : (A)  $\frac{\pi}{\Lambda}$ (D)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ (B)  $\tan^{-1}\sqrt{2}$ (C)  $tan^{-1}2$ Which one of the following lines cannot be the normals to  $x^2 = 4y$ ? 33. (B) x + y - 3 = 0(C) x - 2y + 12 = 0(D) x + 2y + 12 = 0(A) x - y + 3 = 0Tangents are drawn from the points on the line x - y + 3 = 0 to parabola  $y^2 = 8x$ . Then the variable 34. < chords of contact pass through a fixed point whose coordinates are : (A)(3,2)(B)(2,4)(D)(4,1)(C)(3,4)Consider two curves  $C_1: (y - \sqrt{3})^2 = 4(x - \sqrt{2})$  and  $C_2: x^2 + y^2 = (6 + 2\sqrt{2})x + 2\sqrt{3}y - 6(1 + \sqrt{2})$ , 35. then-(A)  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  touch each other only at one point. (B)  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  touch each other exactly at two points. (C)  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  intersect (but do not touch) at exactly two points.
  - (D)  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  neither intersect nor touch each other.

ABCD and EFGC are squares and the curve  $y = k\sqrt{x}$  passes through the origin D and the points B 36.



C is the centre of the circle with centre (0,1) and radius unity. P is parabola  $y = ax^2$ . The set of values 37. of 'a' for which they meet at a point other than the origin, is-

(A) 
$$a > 0$$
 (B)  $a \in \left(0, \frac{1}{2}\right)$  (C)  $\left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$  (D)  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$ 

Tangents are drawn from the point (-1, 2) on the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ . The length, these tangents will 38. intercept on the line x = 2 is : 

(A) 6 (B) 
$$6\sqrt{2}$$
 (C)  $2\sqrt{6}$  (D) none of these  
**39.** If the locus of the middle points of the chords of the parabola  $y^2 = 2x$  which touches the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4 = 0$  is given by  $(y^2 + 1 - x)^2 = \lambda(1 + y^2)$ , then the value of  $\lambda$  is equal to-  
(A) 3 (B) 4 (C) 5 (D) 6

#### [MULTIPLE OBJECTIVE TYPE]

- A variable circle is described to pass through the point (1,0) and tangent to the curve  $y = tan(tan^{-1}x)$ . **40.** The locus of the centre of the circle is a parabola whose -
  - (A) length of the latus rectum is  $2\sqrt{2}$ (B) axis of symmetry has the equation x + y = 1
  - (C) vertex has the co-ordinates (3/4, 1/4) (D) directrix is x y = 0
- The locus of the mid point of the focal radii of a variable point moving on the parabola,  $y^2 = 8x$  is a 41. parabola whose-
  - (A) Latus rectum is half the latus rectum of the original parabola

 $(\mathbf{D}) \in \sqrt{2}$ 

- (B) Vertex is (1,0)
- (C) Directrix is y-axis
- (D) Focus has the co-ordinates (2,0)
- Consider a circle with its centre lying on the focus of the parabola,  $y^2 = 2$  px such that it touches the 42. directrix of the parabola. Then a point of intersection of the circle & the parabola is

(A) 
$$\left(\frac{p}{2}, p\right)$$
 (B)  $\left(\frac{p}{2}, -p\right)$  (C)  $\left(-\frac{p}{2}, p\right)$  (D)  $\left(-\frac{p}{2}, -p\right)$ 

Let  $y^2 = 4ax$  be a parabola and  $x^2 + y^2 + 2bx = 0$  be a circle. If parabola and circle touch each other **43**. externally then :

$$(A) a > 0, b > 0 (B) a > 0, b < 0 (C) a < 0, b > 0 (D) a < 0, b < 0$$

- The focus of the parabola is (1,1) and the tangent at the vertex has the equation x + y = 1. Then : **44**. (A) equation of the parabola is  $(x - y)^2 = 2(x + y - 1)$ 
  - (B) equation of the parabola is  $(x y)^2 = 4(x + y 1)$
  - (C) the co-ordinates of the vertex are  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$
  - (D) length of the latus rectum is  $2\sqrt{2}$

**45.** The straight line y + x = 1 touches the parabola

(A)  $x^2 + 4y = 0$  (B)  $x^2 - x + y = 0$  (C)  $4x^2 - 3x + y = 0$  (D)  $x^2 - 2x + 2y = 0$ 

- **46.** The parabola  $x = y^2 + ay + b$  intersect the parabola  $x^2 = y$  at (1,1) at right angle. Which of the following is/are correct ?
  - (A) a = 4, b = -4
  - (B) a = 2, b = -2
  - (C) Equation of the director circle for the parabola  $x = y^2 + ay + b$  is 4x + 1 = 0.
  - (D) Area enclosed by the parabola  $x = y^2 + ay + b$  and its latus rectum is  $\frac{1}{6}$ .

#### [ASSERTION AND REASON]

**47.** Consider a curve  $C: y^2 - 8x - 2y - 15 = 0$  in which two tangents  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  are drawn from P(-4,1).

**Statement-1 :**  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  are mutually perpendicular tangents.

Statement-2 : Point P lies on the axis of curve C.

- (A) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is a correct explanation for Statement-1.
- (B) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is NOT a correct explanation for Statement-1.
- (C) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is False.
- (D) Statement-1 is False, Statement-2 is True.

#### [COMPREHENSION TYPE]

#### Paragraph for question nos. 48 & 49

Consider the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$ 

- **48.** Area of the figure formed by the tangents and normals drawn at the extremities of its latus rectum is (A) 8 (B) 16 (C) 32 (D) 64
- 49. Distance between the tangent to the parabola and a parallel normal inclined at 30° with the x-axis, is

(A) 
$$\frac{16}{3}$$
 (B)  $\frac{16\sqrt{3}}{9}$  (C)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (D)  $\frac{16}{\sqrt{3}}$ 

#### [MATRIX MATCH TYPE]

50. Identify the conic whose equations are given in column-I.

#### Column-I

#### (Equation of a conic)

- (A)  $xy + a^2 = a(x + y)$
- (B)  $2x^2 72xy + 23y^2 4x 28y 48 = 0$
- (C)  $6x^2 5xy 6y^2 + 14x + 5y + 4 = 0$
- (D)  $14x^2 4xy + 11y^2 44x 58y + 71 = 0$
- (E)  $4x^2 4xy + y^2 12x + 6y + 9 = 0$

#### Column-II

(Nature of conic)

- (P) Ellipse
- (Q) Hyperbola
- (R) Parabola
- (S) line pair

## EXERCISE (O-2)

#### [STRAIGHT OBJECTIVE TYPE]

- 1. Two unequal parabolas have the same common axis which is the x-axis and have the same vertex which is the origin with their concavities in opposite direction. If a variable line parallel to the common axis meet the parabolas in P and P' the locus of the middle point of PP' is
- (A) a parabola (B) a circle (C) an ellipse (D) a hyperbola
  2. PN is an ordinate of the parabola y<sup>2</sup> = 4ax(P on y<sup>2</sup> = 4ax and N on x-axis). A straight line is drawn parallel to the axis to bisect NP and meets the curve in Q. NQ meets the tangent at the vertex in a point T such that AT = kNP, then the value of k is (where A is the vertex)

3. Let A and B be two points on a parabola  $y^2 = x$  with vertex V such that VA is perpendicular to VB

and  $\theta$  is the angle between the chord VA and the axis of the parabola. The value of  $\frac{|VA|}{|VB|}$  is

(A)  $\tan \theta$  (B)  $\tan^3 \theta$  (C)  $\cot^2 \theta$  (D)  $\cot^3 \theta$ 

- 4. Locus of the feet of the perpendiculars drawn from vertex of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  upon all such chords of the parabola which subtend a right angle at the vertex is
  - (A)  $x^2 + y^2 4ax = 0$ (B)  $x^2 + y^2 - 2ax = 0$ (C)  $x^2 + y^2 + 2ax = 0$ (D)  $x^2 + y^2 + 4ax = 0$
- 5. The triangle PQR of area 'A' is inscribed in the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  such that the vertex P lies at the vertex of the parabola and the base QR is a focal chord. The modulus of the difference of the ordinates of the point Q and R is :

(A) 
$$\frac{A}{2a}$$
 (B)  $\frac{A}{a}$  (C)  $\frac{2A}{a}$  (D)  $\frac{4A}{a}$ 

6. Through the focus of the parabola  $y^2 = 2px(p > 0)$  a line is drawn which intersects the curve at

A(x<sub>1</sub>,y<sub>1</sub>) and B(x<sub>2</sub>,y<sub>2</sub>). The ratio 
$$\frac{y_1y_2}{x_1x_2}$$
 equals-

(B) - 1

(C) –4

#### (D) some function of p

7. A circle with radius unity has its centre on the positive y-axis. If this circle touches the parabola  $y = 2x^2$  tangentially at the point P and Q then the sum of the ordinates of P and Q, is-

(A) 
$$15/4$$
 (B)  $15/8$  (C)  $2\sqrt{15}$  (D) 5

8. The straight line joining any point P on the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  to the vertex and perpendicular from the focus to the tangent at P, intersect at R, then the equation of the locus of R is

(A) 
$$x^2 + 2y^2 - ax = 0$$
  
(B)  $2x^2 + y^2 - 2ax = 0$   
(C)  $2x^2 + 2y^2 - ay = 0$   
(D)  $2x^2 + y^2 - 2ay = 0$ 

9. If two normals to a parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  intersect at right angles then the chord joining their feet pass through a fixed point whose co-ordinates are :

(A) 
$$(-2a,0)$$
 (B)  $(a,0)$  (C)  $(2a,0)$  (D) none

- 10. If the normal to a parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  at P meets the curve again in Q and if PQ and the normal at Q makes angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  respectively with the x-axis then tan  $\alpha$  (tan  $\alpha$  + tan  $\beta$ ) has the value equal to
  - (A) 0 (B) -2 (C)  $-\frac{1}{2}$  (D) -1
- 11. If a normal to a parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  makes an angle  $\phi$  with its axis, then it will cut the curve again at an angle

(A) 
$$\tan^{-1}(2 \tan \phi)$$
 (B)  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2} \tan \phi\right)$  (C)  $\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2} \tan \phi\right)$  (D) none

12. The tangent and normal at P(t), for all real positive t, to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  meet the axis of the parabola in T and G respectively, then the angle at which the tangent at P to the parabola is inclined to the tangent at P to the circle passing through the points P, T and G is

(A)  $\cot^{-1}t$  (B)  $\cot^{-1}t^2$  (C)  $\tan^{-1}t$  (D)  $\tan^{-1}t^2$ 

13. Normal to the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$  at the point P (2, 4) meets the parabola again at the point Q. If C is the centre of the circle described on PQ as diameter then the coordinates of the image of the point C in the line y = x are

(A) 
$$(-4, 10)$$
 (B)  $(-3, 8)$  (C)  $(4, -10)$  (D)  $(-3, 10)$ 

- 14. PQ is a normal chord of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  at P, A being the vertex of the parabola. Through P a line is drawn parallel to AQ meeting the x-axis in R. Then the length of AR is -
  - (A) equal to the length of the latus rectum.
  - (B) equal to the focal distance of the point P.
  - (C) equal to twice the focal distance of the point P.
  - (D) equal to the distance of the point P from the directrix.
- 15. Normals are drawn at points A, B, and C on the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  which intersect at P(h, k). The locus of the point P if the slope of the line joining the feet of two of them is 2, is

(A) 
$$x + y = 1$$
 (B)  $x - y = 3$  (C)  $y^2 = 2(x - 1)$  (D)  $y^2 = 2\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)$ 

16. TP & TQ are tangents to the parabola,  $y^2 = 4ax$  at P & Q. If the chord PQ passes through the fixed point (-a, b) then the locus of T is :

(A) 
$$ay = 2b(x-b)$$
 (B)  $bx = 2a(y-a)$  (C)  $by = 2a(x-a)$  (D)  $ax = 2b(y-b)$ 

17. Through the vertex O of the parabola,  $y^2 = 4ax$  two chords OP & OQ are drawn and the circles on OP & OQ as diameters intersect in R. If  $\theta_1, \theta_2$  &  $\phi$  are the angles made with the axis by the tangents at P & Q on the parabola & by OR then the value of,  $\cot \theta_1 + \cot \theta_2 =$ 

(A) 
$$-2 \tan \phi$$
 (B)  $-2 \tan(\pi - \phi)$  (C) 0 (D)  $2 \cot \phi$ 

**18.** Length of the intercept on the normal at the point  $P(at^2, 2at)$  of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  made by the circle described on the focal distance of the point P as diameter is :

(A) 
$$a\sqrt{2+t^2}$$
 (B)  $\frac{a}{2}\sqrt{1+t^2}$  (C)  $2a\sqrt{1+t^2}$  (D)  $a\sqrt{1+t^2}$ 

#### [MULTIPLE OBJECTIVE TYPE]

19. P is a point on the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax(a > 0)$  whose vertex is A. PA is produced to meet the directrix in D and M is the foot of the perpendicular from P on the directrix. If a circle is described on MD as a diameter then it intersects the x-axis at a point whose co-ordinates are : (B)(-a,0)(A)(-3a,0)(C)(-2a,0)(D)(a,0)

If from the vertex of a parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  a pair of chords be drawn at right angles to one another and 20. with these chords as adjacent sides a rectangle be made, then the locus of the further end of the rectangle is -

(A) an equal parabola

- (B) a parabola with focus at (9,0)
- (C) a parabola with directrix as x 7 = 0(D) a parabola having tangent at its vertex x = 8
- A circle 'S' is described on the focal chord of the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  as diameter. If the focal chord is 21. inclined at an angle of  $45^{\circ}$  with axis of x, then which of the following is/are true ?
  - (A) Radius of the circle is 4.
  - (B) Centre of the circle is (3,2)
  - (C) The line x + 1 = 0 touches the circle
  - (D) The circle  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x 6y + 3 = 0$  is orthogonal to 'S'.
- PQ is a double ordinate of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ . If the normal at P intersect the line passing through 22. Q and parallel to axis of x at G, then locus of G is a parabola with -
  - (A) length of latus rectum equal to 4a (B) vertex at (4a,0)
  - (C) directrix as the line x 3a = 0(D) focus at (5a,0)
- TP and TQ are tangents to parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  and normals at P and Q intersect at a point R on 23. the curve. The locus of the centre of the circle circumscribing  $\Delta TPQ$  is a parabola whose

(A) vertex is (1, 0).

- (C) length of latus-rectum is  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
- The locus of the point of intersection of those normals to the parabola  $x^2 = 8y$  which are at right 24. angles to each other, is a parabola. Which of the following hold(s) good in respect of the locus?
  - (A) Length of the latus rectum is 2.

(B) Coordinates of focus are  $\left(0, \frac{11}{2}\right)$ 

- (C) Equation of a director circle is 2y 11 = 0(D) Equation of axis of symmetry is y = 0
- 25. Consider the parabola whose equation is  $y = x^2 4x$  and the line y = 2x b. Then which of the following is/are correct?
  - (A) For b = 9 the line is a tangent to the parabola.
  - (B) For b = 7 the line cuts the parabola in A and B such that the  $\angle AOB$  is a right angle when 'O' is the origin.
  - (C) For some  $b \in R$  the line cuts the parabola in C and D such that x-axis bisects the  $\angle COD$ .
  - (D) For b > 9 the line passes outside the parabola.

- (D) focus is  $\left(\frac{9}{8}, 0\right)$ .

(B) foot of directrix is  $\left(\frac{7}{8}, 0\right)$ .

26.	Through a point P (-2, 0), tangents PQ and PR are drawn to the parabola $y^2 = 8x$ . Two circles each passing through the focus of the parabola and one touching at Q and other at R are drawn. Which of the following point(s) with respect to the triangle PQR lie(s) on the radical axis of the two circles?									
	(A) centroid		(B) orthocenter		(C) incentre	(D) circu	imcenter			
	[COM			PREHENS	SION TYPE]					
			Paragraph	n for quest	ion nos. 27 to 29	)				
	R. $C_1$ is	Tangents are drawn to the parabola $y^2 = 4x$ from the point P(6, 5) to touch the parabola at Q and R. C <sub>1</sub> is a circle which touches the parabola at Q and C <sub>2</sub> is a circle which touches the parabola at R. Both the circles C <sub>1</sub> and C <sub>2</sub> pass through the focus of the parabola.								
27.	Area of	the $\Delta PQR$ equ	als							
	(A) $\frac{1}{2}$		(B) 1	(	C) 2	(D) $\frac{1}{4}$				
28.	Radius of the circle $C_2$ is									
	(A) $5\sqrt{5}$		(B) $5\sqrt{10}$	(	(C) $10\sqrt{2}$ (D) $\sqrt{21}$					
29.	The con	nmon chord of	the circles $C_1$	and C <sub>2</sub> pa	asses through the					
	(A) ince	of the $\triangle PQR$								
	(C) cent	f the $\Delta PQR$								
			[MAT	RIX MAT	TCH TYPE]					
30.	Consi	der the parabol	$a y^2 = 12x$							
			Column-II							
	(A)	intersect	(P) (0,0)							
	the x axis at T and G respectively. The coordinates of the middle									
	<ul><li>(B) Variable chords of the parabola passing through a fixed point K on</li><li>(Q) (3, 0)</li></ul>									
	(b) Variable chords of the parabola passing through a fixed point K of $(0)$ $(3, 0)$ the axis, such that sum of the squares of the reciprocals of the two									
	parts of the chords through K, is a constant. The coordinate of the									
			(R) (6,0)							
	(C) All variable chords of the parabola subtending a right angle at the									
	origin are concurrent at the point									
	(D)			-	ola which interse	-	(S) (12, 0)			
	E on the axis. The radical axis of the two circles described on AB									

and CD as diameter always passes through

## EXERCISE (S-1)

- 1. 'O' is the vertex of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax \& L$  is the upper end of the latus rectum. If LH is drawn perpendicular to OL meeting OX in H, prove that the length of the double ordinate through H is  $4a\sqrt{5}$ .
- 2. A point P on a parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ , the foot of the perpendicular from it upon the directrix, and the focus are the vertices of an equilateral triangle, find the area of the equilateral triangle.
- 3. Through the vertex O of a parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ , chords OP & OQ are drawn at right angles to one another. Show that for all positions of P, PQ cuts the axis of the parabola at a fixed point. Also find the locus of the middle point of PQ.
- 4. Find the equations of the tangents to the parabola  $y^2 = 16x$ , which are parallel & perpendicular respectively to the line 2x y + 5 = 0. Find also the coordinates of their points of contact.
- 5. Find the equations of the tangents of the parabola  $y^2 = 12x$ , which passes through the point (2,5). Also find the point of contact.
- 6. Through the vertex O of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ , a perpendicular is drawn to any tangent meeting it at P & the parabola at Q. Show that  $OP \cdot OQ = constant$ .
- 7. In the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ , the tangent at the point P, whose abscissa is equal to the latus rectum meets the axis in T & the normal at P cuts the parabola again in Q. Prove that PT : PQ = 4 : 5.
- 8. Show that the normals at the points (4a, 4a) & at the upper end of the latus rectum of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  intersect on the same parabola.
- 9. Three normals to  $y^2 = 4x$  pass through the point (15, 12). Show that if one of the normals is given by y = x 3 & find the equations of the others.
- 10. The normal at a point P to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  meets its axis at G. Q is another point on the parabola such that QG is perpendicular to the axis of the parabola. Prove that  $QG^2 PG^2 = constant$ .
- 11. Prove that the locus of the middle point of portion of a normal to  $y^2 = 4ax$  intercepted between the curve & the axis is another parabola. Find the vertex & the latus rectum of the second parabola.
- 12. If the normal at P(18, 12) to the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$  cuts it again at Q, show that  $9PQ = 80\sqrt{10}$
- 13. Prove that, the normal to  $y^2 = 12x$  at (3, 6) meets the parabola again in (27, -18) & circle on this normal chord as diameter is  $x^2 + y^2 30x + 12y 27 = 0$ .
- 14. From the point P(h, k) three normals are drawn to the parabola  $x^2 = 8y$  and  $m_1$ ,  $m_2$  and  $m_3$  are the slopes of three normals
  - (a) Find the algebraic sum of the slopes of these three normals.
  - (b) If two of the three normals are at right angles then the locus of point P is a conic, find the latus rectum of conic.
  - (c) If the two normals from P are such that they make complementary angles with the axis then the locus of point P is a conic, find a directrix of conic.
- 15. Show that the normals at two suitable distinct real points on the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  (a > 0) intersect at a point on the parabola whose abscissa > 8a.
- 16. The normal to the parabola y<sup>2</sup> = 4x at the point P,Q & R are concurrent at the point(15,12). Find (a) the equation of the circle circumscribing the triangle PQR
  (b) the co-ordinates of the centroid of the triangle PQR.
- 17. From the point (-1, 2) tangent lines are drawn to the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ . Find the equation of the chord of contact. Also find the area of the triangle formed by the chord of contact & the tangents.
- 18. Find the equation of the circle which passes through the focus of the parabola  $x^2 = 4y$  & touches it at the point (6, 9).
- 19. Find the equations of the chords of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  which pass through the point (-6a, 0) and which subtends an angle of 45° at the vertex.

## EXERCISE (S-2)

- 1. PC is the normal at P to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ , C being on the axis. CP is produced outwards to Q so that PQ = CP; show that the locus of Q is a parabola.
- 2. A quadrilateral is inscribed in a parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  and three of its sides pass through fixed points on the axis. Show that the fourth side also passes through fixed point on the axis of the parabola.
- 3. Tangents are drawn to the parabola  $y^2 = 12x$  at the points A,B and C such that the three tangents form a triangle PQR. If  $\theta_1$ ,  $\theta_2$  and  $\theta_3$  be the inclinations of these tangents with the axis of x such that their cotangents form an arithmetical progression (in the same order) with common difference 2. Find the area of the triangle PQR.
- 4. Two straight lines one being a tangent to  $y^2 = 4ax$  and the other to  $x^2 = 4by$  are right angles. Find the locus of their point of intersection.
- 5. Let P(a,b) and Q(c,d) are the two points on the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$  such that the normals at them meet in (18,12). Find the product (abcd).
- 6. A variable circle passes through the point A(2,1) and touches the x-axis. Locus of the other end of the diameter through A is a parabola.
  - (a) Find the length of the latus rectum of the parabola.
  - (b) Find the co-ordinates of the foot of the directrix of the parabola.
  - (c) The two tangents and two normals at the extremities of the latus rectum of the parabola constitutes a quadrilateral. Find area of quadrilateral.
- 7. Find the condition on 'a' & 'b' so that the two tangents drawn to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  from a point are normals to the parabola  $x^2 = 4by$ .
- 8. Two tangents to the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$  meet the tangent at its vertex in the points P & Q. If PQ = 4 units, prove that the locus of the point of the intersection of the two tangents is  $y^2 = 8 (x+2)$ .
- 9. Let a variable point A be lying on the directrix of parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ . Tangents AB & AC are drawn to the curve where B & C are points of contact of tangent. If the locus of centroid of  $\triangle ABC$  is a conic then find the length of its latus rectum.
- 10. A variable chords of the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$  touches the parabola  $y^2 = 2x$ . The locus of the point of intersection of the tangent at the end of the chord is a parabola. Find its latus rectum.
- 11. Show that the circle through three points the normals at which to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  are concurrent at the point (h,k) is  $2(x^2 + y^2) 2(h + 2a)x ky = 0$ .
- **12.** Let  $L_1: x + y = 0$  and  $L_2: x y = 0$  are tangent to a parabola whose focus is S(1, 2).

If the length of latus-rectum of the parabola can be expressed as  $\frac{m}{\sqrt{n}}$  (where m and n are coprime)

then find the value of (m + n).

13. PQ, a variable chord of the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  subtends a right angle at the vertex. The tangents at P and Q meet at T and the normals at those points meet at N. If the locus of the mid point of TN is a parabola, then find its latus rectum.

## EXERCISE (JM)

1. If two tangents drawn from a point P to the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  are at right angles then the locus of P is :-

(1) 
$$x = 1$$
 (2)  $2x + 1 = 0$  (3)  $x = -1$  (4)  $2x - 1 = 0$ 

2. Given : A circle,  $2x^2 + 2y^2 = 5$  and a parabola,  $y^2 = 4\sqrt{5} x$ .

**Statement–I**: An equation of a common tangent to these curves is  $y = x + \sqrt{5}$ .

Statement-II : If the line,  $y = mx + \frac{\sqrt{5}}{m}$  (m  $\neq$  0) is their common tangent, then m satisfies m<sup>4</sup> - 3m<sup>2</sup> + 2 = 0. [JEE (Main)-2013]

- (1) Statement-I is true, Statement-II is true; statement-II is a correct explanation for Statement-I.
- (2) Statement-I is true, Statement-II is true; statement-II is not a correct explanation for Statement-I.
- (3) Statement-I is true, Statement-II is false.
- (4) Statement-I is false, Statement-II is true.
- 3. Statement 1 : The slope of the tangent at any point P on a parabola, whose axis is the axis of x and vertex is at the origin, is inversely proportional to the ordinate of the point P. Statement 2 : The system of parabolas  $y^2 = 4ax$  satisfies a differential equation of degree 1 and order 1.
  - Statement 2. The system of parabolas y' = 4ax satisfies a differential equation of degree 1 and order 1.
  - (1) Statement 1 is True Statement 2 is True, Statement 2 is a correct explanation for Statement 1.
  - (2) Statement 1 is True, Statement 2 is False.
  - (3) Statement 1 is True, Statement 2 is True statement 2 is not a correct explanation for statement 1.
  - (4) Statement 1 is False, Statement 2 is True
- 4. Statement 1 : The line x 2y = 2 meets the parabola,  $y^2 + 2x = 0$  only at the point (-2, -2)

**Statement 2 :** The line  $y = mx - \frac{1}{2m}$  ( $m \neq 0$ ) is tangent to the parabola,  $y^2 = -2x$  at the point  $\left(-\frac{1}{2m^2}, -\frac{1}{m}\right)$ .

- (1) Statement 1 is false; Statement 2 is true.
- (2) Statement l is true; Statement 2 is true; Statement 2 is not a correct explanation for Statement 1.
- (3) Statement 1 is true; Statement 2 is false.
- (4) Statement 1 is true; Statement 2 is true; Statement 2 is a correct explanation for Statement 1.

#### [JEE-Main (On line)-2013]

[JEE-Main (On line)-2013]

[AIEEE-2010]

5. The point of intersection of the normals to the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  at the ends of its latus rectum is :

#### [JEE-Main (On line)-2013]

- (1) (0, 3) (2) (2, 0) (3) (3, 0) (4) (0, 2)
- 6. The slope of the line touching both, the parabolas  $y^2 = 4x$  and  $x^2 = -32$  y is : [JEE(Main)-2014]
  - (1)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (2)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (3)  $\frac{1}{8}$  (4)  $\frac{2}{3}$

7. Let O be the vertex and Q be any point on the parabola,  $x^2 = 8y$ . If the point P divides the line segment OQ internally in the ratio 1 : 3, then the locus of P is :- [JEE(Main)-2015]

(1)  $y^2 = 2x$  (2)  $x^2 = 2y$  (3)  $x^2 = y$  (4)  $y^2 = x$ 

8.	Let P be the point on the parabola, $y^2 = 8x$ which is at a minimum distance from the cente C of the circle, $x^2 + (y+6)^2 = 1$ . Then the equation of the circle, passing through C and having its centre at P is : [JEE(Main)-2016]								
	(1) $x^2 + y^2 - 4x + 9y + 1$	8 = 0	(2) $x^2 + y^2 - 4x + 8y + 12 = 0$						
	(3) $x^2 + y^2 - x + 4y - 12$	z = 0	(4) $x^2 + y^2 - \frac{x}{4} + 2y - 24 = 0$						
9.	The radius of a circle,	having minimum area, w	hich touches the curve y	$= 4 - x^2$ and the lines,					
	y =  x  is :-			[JEE-Main 2017]					
	(1) $4(\sqrt{2}+1)$	(2) $2(\sqrt{2}+1)$	(3) $2(\sqrt{2}-1)$	(4) $4(\sqrt{2}-1)$					
10.	Tangent and normal are drawn at P(16, 16) on the parabola $y^2 = 16x$ , which intersect the axis of the parabola at A and B, respectively. If C is the centre of the circle through the points P, A and B and $\angle CPB = \theta$ , then a value of tan $\theta$ is - [JEE-Main 2018]								
	(1) 2	(2) 3	(3) $\frac{4}{3}$	(4) $\frac{1}{2}$					
11.	If the tangent at (1, 7) t	o the curve $x^2 = y - 6$ to	uches the circle $x^2 + y^2 + y^2$	16x + 12y + c = 0 then					
	the value of c is :			[JEE-Main 2018]					
	(1) 185	(2) 85	(3) 95	(4) 195					
12.	Let A(4,-4) and B(9,6) be points on the parabola, $y^2 = 4x$ . Let C be chosen on the arc AOB of the parabola, where O is the origin, such that the area of $\triangle ACB$ is maximum. Then, the area (in sq. units) of $\triangle ACB$ , is: [JEE (Main)-Jan 19]								
	(1) $31\frac{3}{4}$	(2) 32	(3) $30\frac{1}{2}$	(4) $31\frac{1}{4}$					
13.	4 2 4								
	(1) (1, 1, 0)	$(2)\left(\frac{1}{2},2,3\right)$	$(3)\left(\frac{1}{2},2,0\right)$	(4) (1, 1, 3)					
14.	If the tangent to the parabola $y^2 = x$ at a point $(\alpha, \beta)$ , $(\beta > 0)$ is also a tangent to the ellipse $x^2 + 2y^2 = 1$ , then $\alpha$ is equal to : [JEE (Main)-Apr 19]								
	(1) $2\sqrt{2}+1$	(2) $\sqrt{2} - 1$	(3) $\sqrt{2} + 1$	(4) $2\sqrt{2}-1$					
15.	The area (in sq. units) of 2) and the x-axis is :-	the smaller of the two circ	cles that touch the parabola	a, y <sup>2</sup> = 4x at the point (1, [ <b>JEE (Main)-Apr 19</b> ]					
	(1) $4\pi(2-\sqrt{2})$	(2) $8\pi(3-2\sqrt{2})$	(3) $4\pi(3+\sqrt{2})$	(4) $8\pi(2-\sqrt{2})$					
16.	The tangents to the curv	$y = (x - 2)^2 - 1$ at its point	ts of intersection with the l	ine $x - y = 3$ , intersect at					
	the point :			[JEE (Main)-Apr 19]					
	$(1)\left(-\frac{5}{2},-1\right)$	$(2)\left(-\frac{5}{2},1\right)$	$(3)\left(\frac{5}{2},-1\right)$	$(4)\left(\frac{5}{2},1\right)$					
17.	<b>17.</b> The equation of a common tangent to the curves, $y^2 = 16x$ and $xy = -4$ is : [JEE (Main)-A]								
	(1) $x + y + 4 = 0$	(2) $x - 2y + 16 = 0$	(3) $2x - y + 2 = 0$	(4) $x - y + 4 = 0$					
				31					

## EXERCISE (JA)

1. The tangent PT and the normal PN to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  at a point P on it meet its axis at points T and N, respectively. The locus of the centroid of the triangle PTN is a parabola whose

(A) vertex is 
$$\left(\frac{2a}{3}, 0\right)$$
 (B) directrix is  $x = 0$  [JEE 2009, 4]  
(C) latus rectum is  $\frac{2a}{3}$  (D) focus is  $(a, 0)$ 

2. Let A and B be two distinct point on the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ . If the axis of the parabola touches a circle of radius r having AB as its diameter, then the slope of the line joining A and B can be -

(A)  $\frac{-1}{r}$  (B)  $\frac{1}{r}$  (C)  $\frac{2}{r}$  (D)  $\frac{-2}{r}$  [JEE 2010,3]

3. Consider the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$ . Let  $\Delta_1$  be the area of the triangle formed by the end points of its latus rectum and the point  $P\left(\frac{1}{2}, 2\right)$  on the parabola, and  $\Delta_2$  be the area of the triangle formed by drawing

tangents at P and at the end points of the latus rectum. Then  $\frac{\Delta_1}{\Delta_2}$  is [JEE 2011,4]

4. Let (x,y) be any point on the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ . Let P be the point that divides the line segment from (0, 0) to (x,y) in the ratio 1 : 3. Then the locus of P is- [JEE 2011,3]

(A) 
$$x^2 = y$$
 (B)  $y^2 = 2x$  (C)  $y^2 = x$  (D)  $x^2 = 2y$ 

5. Let L be a normal to the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ . If L passes through the point (9,6), then L is given by -[JEE 2011,4]

(A) 
$$y - x + 3 = 0$$
 (B)  $y + 3x - 33 = 0$  (C)  $y + x - 15 = 0$  (D)  $y - 2x + 12 = 0$ 

6. Let S be the focus of the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$  & let PQ be the common chord of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4y = 0$ and the given parabola. The area of the triangle PQS is [JEE 2012, 4M]

#### Paragraph for Question 7 and 8

Length of chord PQ is

Let PQ be a focal chord of the parabolas  $y^2 = 4ax$ . The tangents to the parabola at P and Q meet at a point lying on the line y = 2x + a, a > 0.

7. If chord PQ subtends an angle  $\theta$  at the vertex of  $y^2 = 4ax$ , then  $tan\theta =$ 

[JEE(Advanced) 2013, 3, (-1)]

(A) 
$$\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{7}$$
 (B)  $\frac{-2}{3}\sqrt{7}$  (C)  $\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{5}$  (D)  $\frac{-2}{3}\sqrt{5}$ 

[JEE(Advanced) 2013, 3, (-1)]

(D) 3a

(A) 7a (B) 5a (C) 2a

8.

9. A line L : y = mx + 3 meets y - axis at E(0,3) and the arc of the parabola  $y^2 = 16x$ ,  $0 \le y \le 6$  at the point F( $x_0, y_0$ ). The tangent to the parabola at F( $x_0, y_0$ ) intersects the y-axis at G(0,  $y_1$ ). The slope m of the line L is chosen such that the area of the triangle EFG has a local maximum.

Match List-I with List-II and select the correct answer using the code given below the lists.

		Lis	st-I								List-II
	P.	m :	=							1.	$\frac{1}{2}$
	Q.	Ma	aximu	m are	a of ∆EFC	is				2.	4
	R.	$\mathbf{y}_0$	=							3.	2
	S.	<b>y</b> <sub>1</sub>	=							4.	1
	Cod	les :									
		Р	Q	R	S						
	(A)	4	1	2	3						
	(B)	3	4	1	2						
	(C)	1	3	2	4						
	(D)	1	3	4	2				[JEI	E(Adv	vanced) 2013, 3, (-1)]
10.	The	com	mon	tange	nts to the c	the end of	= 2 and the	e parabol	a $y^2 = 8x^2$	k touc	h the circle at the point
	P, Q	and	the p	oarabo	ola at the p	oints R,S. T	hen the a	rea of the	quadrila	teral	PQRS is -
	(A)	3			(B) 6		(C)	9		(D)	15

[JEE(Advanced)-2014, 3(-1)]

#### Paragraph For Questions 11 and 12

Let a,r,s,t be nonzero real numbers. Let  $P(at^2, 2at)$ , Q,  $R(ar^2, 2ar)$  and  $S(as^2, 2as)$  be distinct points on the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ . Suppose that PQ is the focal chord and lines QR and PK are parallel, where K is the point (2a,0).

**11.** The value of r is-

tha

## ne tar

# [JEE(Advanced)-2014, 3(-1)]

 $-\frac{1}{t}$  (B)  $\frac{t^2+1}{t}$  (C)  $\frac{1}{t}$  (D)  $\frac{t^2-1}{t}$ 

12. If st = 1, then the tangent at P and the normal at S to the parabola meet at a point whose ordinate is-

[JEE(Advanced)-2014, 3(-1)]

(A) 
$$\frac{(t^2+1)^2}{2t^3}$$
 (B)  $\frac{a(t^2+1)^2}{2t^3}$  (C)  $\frac{a(t^2+1)^2}{t^3}$  (D)  $\frac{a(t^2+2)^2}{t^3}$ 

- **13.** If the normals of the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  drawn at the end points of its latus rectum are tangents to the circle  $(x 3)^2 + (y + 2)^2 = r^2$ , then the value of  $r^2$  is [JEE 2015, 4M, -0M]
- 14. Let the curve C be the mirror image of the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  with respect to the line x + y + 4 = 0. If A and B are the points of intersection of C with the line y = -5, then the distance between A and B is

[JEE 2015, 4M, -0M]

- Let P and Q be distinct points on the parabola  $y^2 = 2x$  such that a circle with PQ as diameter passes 15. through the vertex O of the parabola. If P lies in the first quadrant and the area of the triangle  $\triangle OPQ$ is  $3\sqrt{2}$ , then which of the following is(are) the coordinates of P? [JEE 2015, 4M, -2M]
  - (B)  $\left(9, 3\sqrt{2}\right)$  (C)  $\left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$  (D)  $\left(1, \sqrt{2}\right)$ (A)  $(4, 2\sqrt{2})$

The circle  $C_1$ :  $x^2 + y^2 = 3$ , with centre at O, intersects the parabola  $x^2 = 2y$  at the point P in the first 16. quadrant. Let the tangent to the circle C<sub>1</sub> at P touches other two circles C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> at R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub>, respectively. Suppose  $C_2$  and  $C_3$  have equal radii  $2\sqrt{3}$  and centres  $Q_2$  and  $Q_3$ , respectively. If  $Q_2$  and  $Q_3$  lie on [JEE(Advanced)-2016, 4(-2)] the y-axis, then -

- (B)  $R_2 R_3 = 4\sqrt{6}$ (A)  $Q_2 Q_3 = 12$
- (C) area of the triangle OR<sub>2</sub>R<sub>3</sub> is  $6\sqrt{2}$  (D) area of the triangle PQ<sub>2</sub>Q<sub>3</sub> is  $4\sqrt{2}$
- Let P be the point on the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  which is at the shortest distance from the center S of the 17. circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 4x - 16y + 64 = 0$ . Let Q be the point on the circle dividing the line segment SP internally. Then-
  - (A) SP =  $2\sqrt{5}$
  - (B) SQ: QP =  $(\sqrt{5}+1): 2$
  - (C) the x-intercept of the normal to the parabola at P is 6

(D) the slope of the tangent to the circle at Q is  $\frac{1}{2}$ [JEE(Advanced)-2016, 4(-2)]

- If a chord, which is not a tangent, of the parabola  $y^2 = 16x$  has the equation 2x + y = p, and midpoint 18. (h, k), then which of the following is(are) possible value(s) of p, h and k?
  - (A) p = 5, h = 4, k = -3(C) p = -2, h = 2, k = -4

- [JEE(Advanced)-2017, 4(-2)]
- (B) p = -1, h = 1, k = -3(D) p = 2, h = 3, k = -4

Parabola

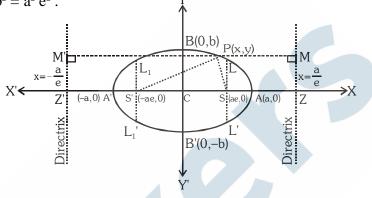
ANSWER KEY									
PARABOLA									
		F	XERC	CISE (O-1	)				
<b>1.</b> D	<b>2.</b> D	3. C 4	. A	<b>5.</b> C	6. D	<b>7.</b> A	8. D		
<b>9.</b> B	<b>10.</b> B	11. D 1	<b>2.</b> B	<b>13.</b> B	<b>14.</b> C	15. D	16. A		
17. A	<b>18.</b> D	<b>19.</b> C <b>2</b>	20. A	<b>21.</b> C	<b>22.</b> B	<b>23.</b> B	24. C		
25. A				<b>29.</b> B		<b>31.</b> A	32. D		
<b>33.</b> D		<b>35.</b> B <b>3</b>							
		D 42. A				5. A,B,C 46	5. C,D		
<b>47.</b> B	<b>48.</b> C	<b>49.</b> A <b>5</b>	<b>60.</b> (A) S,	(B) Q, (C) S	, (D) P, (E) S				
EXERCISE (O-2)									
<b>1.</b> A		3. D 4				<b>7.</b> A	8. B		
<b>9.</b> B		11. B 1				<b>15.</b> B	16. C		
17. A	<b>18.</b> D	<b>19.</b> A,D 2	20. A,B,C						
<b>23.</b> A,B,D	<b>24.</b> A,C	<b>25.</b> A,B,D 2	<b>6.</b> A,B,C	,D 2	7. A 2	8. B 29	<b>).</b> C		
<b>30.</b> (A) Q, (B) R, (C) S, (D) P									
		ł	EXERC	CISE (S-1)	)				
<b>2.</b> $4\sqrt{3}$	<b>3.</b> $(4,0);$	$y^2 = 2a(x - 4a)$	<b>4.</b> 2x	x - y + 2 = 0,	(1,4); x+2y	+ 16 = 0, (16, -	-16)		
	y + 4 = 0; x -					<b>11.</b> (a, 0);			
$\frac{k}{k}$	$\frac{4}{2}$ , (b) 2, (c) 2	2-0	16 (0	$) x^2 + x^2 = 17$	y = 6y = 0	(26/2, 0)			
14. (a) h	-;(0) 2;(0) 2	y - 3 = 0	<b>10.</b> (a	$() x^{-} + y^{-} - 17$	x - 6y = 0; (0)	(20/3,0)			
<b>17.</b> $x - y =$	1; $8\sqrt{2}$ sq. ur	nits <b>18.</b> x	$x^2 + y^2 + 1$	8x - 28y + 2	$27 = 0 \qquad 1$	<b>9.</b> $7y \pm 2(x + $	6a) = 0		
EXERCISE (S-2)									
<b>3.</b> 72	4. $(ax + by)$	y) $(x^2 + y^2) + (b^2)$	$(x - ay)^2 =$	0 <b>5.</b> 5	12 <b>6.</b> (a	a) 4, (b) (2,–1),	(c) 8 sq. units		
<b>7.</b> $a^2 > 8b$	9. 3	<b>10.</b> 32	<b>12.</b> 11	<b>13.</b> 2	5/2				
EXERCISE (JM)									
1. 3	<b>2.</b> 2	<b>3.</b> 3	<b>4.</b> 4	<b>5.</b> 3	<b>6.</b> 1	7. 2	2		
<b>8.</b> 2	9. Bonus	<b>5 10.</b> 1	<b>11.</b> 3	<b>12.</b> 4	<b>13.</b> 1	,2,3,4 <b>14.</b> 3	3		
<b>15.</b> 2 <b>16.</b> 3 <b>17.</b> 4									
	EXERCISE (JA)								
		<b>3.</b> 2 <b>4.</b>							
10. D 11	I. D <b>12.</b> B	<b>13.</b> 2 <b>14.</b>	4 15.	A,D 1	6. A,B,C 1	7. A,C,D 1	1 <b>8.</b> D		

# ELLIPSE

# 1. STANDARD EQUATION & DEFINITION :

Standard equation of an ellipse referred to its principal axes along the co-ordinate axes is  $\frac{x^2}{x^2} + \frac{y^2}{h^2} = 1$ .

where  $\mathbf{a} > \mathbf{b} \ \& \mathbf{b}^2 = \mathbf{a}^2 (\mathbf{1} - \mathbf{e}^2) \Rightarrow a^2 - b^2 = a^2 e^2$ . where  $\mathbf{e} = \text{eccentricity} (\mathbf{0} < \mathbf{e} < \mathbf{1})$ . FOCI :  $\mathbf{S} \equiv (\mathbf{ae}, \mathbf{0}) \& \mathbf{S'} \equiv (-\mathbf{ae}, \mathbf{0})$ . (a) Equation of directrices :  $\mathbf{x} = \frac{a}{a} \ \& \ \mathbf{x} = -\frac{a}{a}$ .



(b) Vertices :

 $A' \equiv (-a, 0) \& A \equiv (a, 0).$ 

(c) Major axis : The line segment A' A in which the foci S' & S lie is of length 2a & is called the major axis (a > b) of the ellipse. Point of intersection of major axis with directrix is called the

foot of the directrix (z)  $\left(\pm \frac{a}{e}, 0\right)$ .

- (d) Minor Axis: The y-axis intersects the ellipse in the points B' ≡ (0,- b) & B ≡ (0, b). The line segment B'B of length 2b (b < a) is called the Minor Axis of the ellipse.</li>
- (e) **Principal Axes :** The major & minor axis together are called **Principal Axes** of the ellipse.
- (f) Centre : The point which bisects every chord of the conic drawn through it is called the centre

of the conic.  $C \equiv (0,0)$  the origin is the centre of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ .

- (g) **Diameter :** A chord of the conic which passes through the centre is called a **diameter** of the conic.
- (h) Focal Chord : A chord which passes through a focus is called a focal chord.
- (i) **Double Ordinate :** A chord perpendicular to the major axis is called a **double ordinate**.
- (j) Latus Rectum : The focal chord perpendicular to the major axis is called the latus rectum.

(i) Length of latus rectum (LL') = 
$$\frac{2b^2}{a} = \frac{(\text{minor axis})^2}{\text{major axis}} = 2a(1-e^2)$$

(ii) Equation of latus rectum :  $\mathbf{x} = \pm \mathbf{ae}$ .

(iii) Ends of the latus rectum are 
$$L\left(ae, \frac{b^2}{a}\right), L'\left(ae, -\frac{b^2}{a}\right), L_1\left(-ae, \frac{b^2}{a}\right)$$

and  $L_1'\left(-ae,-\frac{b^2}{a}\right)$ .

36

(k) Focal radii :  $SP = a - ex \& S'P = a + ex \implies SP + S'P = 2a = Major axis.$ 

(1) Eccentricity: 
$$e = \sqrt{1 - \frac{b^2}{a^2}}$$

# Note :

- (i) The sum of the focal distances of any point on the ellipse is equal to the major Axis. Hence distance of focus from the extremity of a minor axis is equal to semi major axis. i.e BS = CA.
- (ii) If the equation of the ellipse is given as  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  & nothing is mentioned, then the rule is to assume that a > b.

# Illustration 1: If LR of an ellipse is half of its minor axis, then its eccentricity is -

	(A) $\frac{3}{2}$ (B) $\frac{2}{3}$ (C) $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ (D) $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$				
Solution :	As given $\frac{2b^2}{a} = b$ $\Rightarrow$ $2b = a$ $\Rightarrow$ $4b^2 = a^2$ $\Rightarrow$ $4a^2(1 - e^2) = a^2$ $\Rightarrow$ $1 - e^2 = 1/4$				
	$\therefore  \mathbf{e} = \sqrt{3}/2 \qquad \qquad \mathbf{Ans.} (\mathbf{C})$				
Illustration 2 :	Find the equation of the ellipse whose foci are $(2, 3)$ , $(-2, 3)$ and whose semi minor axis				
	is of length $\sqrt{5}$ .				
Solution :	Here S is (2, 3) & S' is (-2, 3) and $b = \sqrt{5} \implies SS' = 4 = 2ae \implies ae = 2$				
	but $b^2 = a^2 (1 - e^2) \implies 5 = a^2 - 4 \implies a = 3.$				
	Hence the equation to major axis is $y = 3$				
	Centre of ellipse is midpoint of SS' i.e. (0, 3)				
	:. Equation to ellipse is $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{(y-3)^2}{b^2} = 1$ or $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{(y-3)^2}{5} = 1$ Ans.				
Illustration 3 :	Find the equation of the ellipse having centre at $(1, 2)$ , one focus at $(6, 2)$ and passing through the point $(4, 6)$ .				
Solution :	With centre at (1, 2), the equation of the ellipse is $\frac{(x-1)^2}{a^2} + \frac{(y-2)^2}{b^2} = 1$ . It passes through				
	the point (4, 6)				
	$\Rightarrow  \frac{9}{a^2} + \frac{16}{b^2} = 1 \qquad \qquad$				
	Distance between the focus and the centre $= (6 - 1) = 5 = ae$				
	$\Rightarrow b^2 = a^2 - a^2 e^2 = a^2 - 25$ (ii)				
	Solving for $a^2$ and $b^2$ from the equations (i) and (ii), we get $a^2 = 45$ and $b^2 = 20$ .				
	Hence the equation of the ellipse is $\frac{(x-1)^2}{45} + \frac{(y-2)^2}{20} = 1$ Ans.				
	37				

Do yourself - 1 : If LR of an ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , (a < b) is half of its major axis, then find its eccentricity. **(i)** Find the equation of the ellipse whose foci are (4, 6) & (16, 6) and whose semi-minor axis is 4. **(ii)** (iii) Find the eccentricity, foci and the length of the latus-rectum of the ellipse  $x^2 + 4y^2 + 8y - 2x + 1 = 0$ . ANOTHER FORM OF ELLIPSE :  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , (a <b) 2. Z y=b/e B(0,b) AA' = Minor axis = 2a**(a)**  $\left(-\frac{a^2}{b}, be\right) L'$ **(b) BB' = Major axis = 2b**  $L\left(\frac{a^2}{b}, be\right)$ (0 he)  $a^2 = b^2 (1 - e^2)$ (c) (-a,0) A' A(a,0) Latus rectum LL' =  $L_1L_1' = \frac{2a^2}{b}$ , equation  $y = \pm be$ (0,0)(**d**) (0,-be) Ends of the latus rectum are : **(e)**  $L\left(\frac{a^2}{b}, be\right), L'\left(-\frac{a^2}{b}, be\right), L_1\left(\frac{a^2}{b}, -be\right), L_1'\left(-\frac{a^2}{b}, -be\right)$ B'(0,-b) Directrix y = - b/e Equation of directrix  $y = \pm b/e$ **(f) Eccentricity** :  $e = \sqrt{1 - \frac{a^2}{L^2}}$ **(g) Illustration 4**: The equation of the ellipse with respect to coordinate axes whose minor axis is equal to the distance between its foci and whose LR = 10, will be-(A)  $2x^2 + y^2 = 100$  (B)  $x^2 + 2y^2 = 100$  (C)  $2x^2 + 3y^2 = 80$ (D) none of these When a > bSolution : b = aeAs given  $2b = 2ae \implies$ As given 2b - 2acAlso  $\frac{2b^2}{a} = 10 \implies b^2 = 5a$  ..... (ii) Now since  $b^2 = a^2 - a^2e^2 \implies b^2 = a^2 - b^2$  ..... (iii) [From (i)]  $\Rightarrow 2b^2 = a^2$ (ii), (iii)  $\Rightarrow a^2 = 100, b^2 = 50$ Hence equation of the ellipse will be  $\frac{x^2}{100} + \frac{y^2}{50} = 1 \implies x^2 + 2y^2 = 100$ Similarly when a < b then required ellipse is  $2x^2 + y^2 = 100$ Ans. (A, B) **Do yourself - 2 :** The foci of an ellipse are (0, ±2) and its eccentricity is  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ . Find its equation **(i)** (ii) Find the centre, the length of the axes, eccentricity and the foci of ellipse  $12x^2 + 4y^2 + 24x - 16y + 25 = 0$ The equation  $\frac{x^2}{8-t} + \frac{y^2}{t-4} = 1$ , will represent an ellipse if (iii) (C)  $t \in (4, 8) - \{6\}$ (A)  $t \in (1, 5)$ (B)  $t \in (2, 8)$ (D)  $t \in (4, 10) - \{6\}$ 

М

lx + my + n = 0

P'(x,y)

# 3. GENERAL EQUATION OF AN ELLIPSE

Let (a, b) be the focus S, and lx + my + n = 0 is the equation of directrix. Let P(x, y) be any point on the ellipse. Then by definition.

 $\Rightarrow \mathbf{SP} = \mathbf{e} \mathbf{PM} \text{ (e is the eccentricity)} \Rightarrow (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^2 + (\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{b})^2 = \mathbf{e}^2 \frac{(l\mathbf{x} + m\mathbf{y} + n)^2}{(l^2 + m^2)} \quad \overleftarrow{S(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b})}$ 

 $\Rightarrow (l^2 + m^2) \{ (x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 \} = e^2 \{ lx + my + n \}^2$ 

## 4. POSITION OF A POINT W.R.T. AN ELLIPSE :

The point  $P(x_1, y_1)$  lies outside, inside or on the ellipse according as ;  $\frac{x_1^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_1^2}{b^2} - 1 > < or = 0$ .

# 5. AUXILLIARY CIRCLE/ECCENTRIC ANGLE :

A circle described on major axis as diameter is called the **auxiliary circle.** Let Q be a point on the auxiliary circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  such that QP produced is perpendicular to the x-axis then P & Q are called as the CORRESPONDING POINTS on the ellipse & the auxiliary circle respectively. ' $\theta$ ' is called the **ECCENTRIC ANGLE** of the point P on the ellipse  $(0 \le \theta < 2\pi)$ .

Note that  $\frac{l(PN)}{l(QN)} = \frac{b}{a} = \frac{\text{Semi minor axis}}{\text{Semi major axis}}$ 

E:d the cle  $x^2$ he x-A' S' O N S A(a, 0)

(-a, 0)

Hence "If from each point of a circle perpendiculars are drawn upon a fixed diameter then the locus of the points dividing these perpendiculars in a given ratio is an ellipse of which the given circle is the auxiliary circle".

## 6. PARAMETRIC REPRESENTATION :

The equations  $x = a \cos \theta$  &  $y = b \sin \theta$  together represent the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ 

where  $\theta$  is a parameter (eccentric angle).

Note that if  $P(\theta) \equiv (a \cos \theta, b \sin \theta)$  is on the ellipse then;  $Q(\theta) \equiv (a \cos \theta, a \sin \theta)$  is on the auxiliary circle.

## 7. LINE AND AN ELLIPSE :

The line y = mx + c meets the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  in two points real, coincident or imaginary according as  $c^2$  is  $< = or > a^2m^2 + b^2$ .

Hence y = mx + c is tangent to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  if  $c^2 = a^2m^2 + b^2$ .

The equation to the chord of the ellipse joining two points with eccentric angles  $\alpha$  &  $\beta$  is given by

$$\frac{x}{a} \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} + \frac{y}{b} \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

Illustration 5 :	For what value of $\lambda$ does the line $y = x + \lambda$ touches the ellipse $9x^2 + 16y^2 = 144$ .
Solution :	: Equation of ellipse is $9x^2 + 16y^2 = 144$ or $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$
	Comparing this with $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ then we get $a^2 = 16$ and $b^2 = 9$
	and comparing the line $y = x + \lambda$ with $y = mx + c$ $\therefore$ $m = 1$ and $c = \lambda$
	If the line $y = x + \lambda$ touches the ellipse $9x^2 + 16y^2 = 144$ , then $c^2 = a^2m^2 + b^2$
	$\Rightarrow  \lambda^2 = 16 \times 1^2 + 9  \Rightarrow  \lambda^2 = 25 \qquad \therefore  \lambda = \pm 5 $ Ans.
Illustration 6 :	If $\alpha$ , $\beta$ are eccentric angles of end points of a focal chord of the ellipse $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , then
	$\tan \alpha/2$ . $\tan \beta/2$ is equal to -
	(A) $\frac{e-1}{e+1}$ (B) $\frac{1-e}{1+e}$ (C) $\frac{e+1}{e-1}$ (D) $\frac{e-1}{e+1}$
Solution :	Equation of line joining points '\alpha' and '\beta' is $\frac{x}{a}\cos\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} + \frac{y}{b}\sin\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} = \cos\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}$
	If it is a focal chord, then it passes through focus (ae, 0), so $e \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$
	$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}}{\cos\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}} = \frac{e}{1} \Rightarrow \frac{\cos\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} - \cos\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}}{\cos\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} + \cos\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}} = \frac{e-1}{e+1}$
	$\Rightarrow \frac{2\sin\alpha/2 \sin\beta/2}{2\cos\alpha/2 \cos\beta/2} = \frac{e-1}{e+1} \Rightarrow \tan\frac{\alpha}{2}\tan\frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{e-1}{e+1}$
	using (-ae, 0), we get $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{e+1}{e-1}$ Ans. (A,C)
Do yourse	elf - 3 :

(i) Find the position of the point (4, 3) relative to the ellipse  $2x^2 + 9y^2 = 113$ .

(ii) A tangent to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , (a > b) having slope -1 intersects the axis of x & y in point A & B respectively. If O is the origin then find the area of triangle OAB.

(iii) Find the condition for the line  $x \cos\theta + y\sin\theta = P$  to be a tangent to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ .

# 8. TANGENT TO THE ELLIPSE $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ :

- (a) **Point form :** Equation of tangent to the given ellipse at its point  $(x_1, y_1)$  is  $\frac{xx_1}{a^2} + \frac{yy_1}{b^2} = 1$ **Note :** For general ellipse replace  $x^2$  by  $(xx_1)$ ,  $y^2$  by  $(yy_1)$ , 2x by  $(x + x_1)$ , 2y by  $(y + y_1)$ , 2xy by  $(xy_1 + yx_1)$  & c by (c).
- (b) Slope form : Equation of tangent to the given ellipse whose slope is 'm', is  $y = mx \pm \sqrt{a^2m^2 + b^2}$

Point of contact are 
$$\left(\frac{\mp a^2m}{\sqrt{a^2m^2+b^2}}, \frac{\pm b^2}{\sqrt{a^2m^2+b^2}}\right)$$

Note that there are two tangents to the ellipse having the same m, i.e. there are two tangents parallel to any given direction.

(c) **Parametric form :** Equation of tangent to the given ellipse at its point  $(a \cos \theta, b \sin \theta)$ , is

$$\frac{x\cos\theta}{a} + \frac{y\sin\theta}{b} = 1$$

Note :

(i) The eccentric angles of point of contact of two parallel tangents differ by  $\pi$ .

(ii) Point of intersection of the tangents at the point 
$$\alpha \& \beta$$
 is  $\left(a \frac{\cos \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}}, b \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}}\right)$ 

1

**Illustration 7:** Find the equations of the tangents to the ellipse  $3x^2 + 4y^2 = 12$  which are perpendicular to the line y + 2x = 4.

**Solution :** Let m be the slope of the tangent, since the tangent is perpendicular to the line y + 2x = 4.

$$\therefore \quad \text{mx} - 2 = -1 \Rightarrow \quad \text{m} = \frac{1}{2}$$
  
Since  $3x^2 + 4y^2 = 12$  or  $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 12$ 

Comparing this with  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  $\therefore$   $a^2 = 4$  and  $b^2 = 3$ 

So the equation of the tangent are  $y = \frac{1}{2}x \pm \sqrt{4 \times \frac{1}{4} + 3}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \quad \mathbf{y} = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x} \pm 2 \text{ or } \quad \mathbf{x} - 2\mathbf{y} \pm 4 = \mathbf{0}.$$
 Ans.

Solution :Let the equation of the ellipse be  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ . Let P(acos $\theta$ , bsin $\theta$ ) be a point on the ellipse.The equation of the tangent at P is  $\frac{x \cos \theta}{a} + \frac{y \sin \theta}{b} = 1$ . It meets the major axis at T = (a sec $\theta$ , 0).The coordinates of N are (a cos $\theta$ , 0). The equation of the circle with NT as its diameter is  $(x - \operatorname{asec}\theta)(x - \operatorname{acos}\theta) + y^2 = 0$ . $\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - \operatorname{ax}(\sec \theta + \cos \theta) + a^2 = 0$ It cuts the auxiliary circle  $x^2 + y^2 - a^2 = 0$  orthogonally if $2g \cdot 0 + 2f \cdot 0 = a^2 - a^2 = 0$ , which is true.

#### **Do yourself - 4 :**

- (i) Find the equation of the tangents to the ellipse  $9x^2 + 16y^2 = 144$  which are parallel to the line x + 3y + k = 0.
- (ii) Find the equation of the tangent to the ellipse  $7x^2 + 8y^2 = 100$  at the point (2, -3).

9. NORMAL TO THE ELLIPSE  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ :

(a) **Point form :** Equation of the normal to the given ellipse at  $(x_1, y_1)$  is

$$\frac{\mathbf{a}^2\mathbf{x}}{\mathbf{x}_1} - \frac{\mathbf{b}^2\mathbf{y}}{\mathbf{y}_1} = \mathbf{a}^2 - \mathbf{b}^2 = \mathbf{a}^2\mathbf{e}^2.$$

(b) Slope form : Equation of a normal to the given ellipse whose slope is 'm' is

$$\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{m}\mathbf{x} \ \mp \frac{(a^2 - b^2)\mathbf{m}}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 \mathbf{m}^2}}$$

(c) Parametric form : Equation of the normal to the given ellipse at the point  $(a\cos\theta, b\sin\theta)$  is  $axsec\theta - bycosec\theta = (a^2 - b^2).$ 

*Illustration 9*: Find the condition that the line  $\ell x + my = n$  may be a normal to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ . *Solution*: Equation of normal to the given ellipse at  $(a \cos \theta, b \sin \theta)$  is  $\frac{ax}{\cos \theta} - \frac{by}{\sin \theta} = a^2 - b^2$  ...(i) If the line  $\ell x + my = n$  is also normal to the ellipse then there must be a value of  $\theta$  for which line (i) and line  $\ell x + my = n$  are identical. For that value of  $\theta$  we have  $\frac{\ell}{\left(\frac{a}{\cos \theta}\right)} = \frac{m}{-\left(\frac{b}{\sin \theta}\right)} = \frac{n}{(a^2 - b^2)}$  or  $\cos \theta = \frac{an}{\ell(a^2 - b^2)}$  ...... (iii)

and 
$$\sin \theta = \frac{-bn}{m(a^2 - b^2)}$$
 ..... (iv)

Squaring and adding (iii) and (iv), we get  $1 = \frac{n^2}{(a^2 - b^2)^2} \left(\frac{a^2}{\ell^2} + \frac{b^2}{m^2}\right)$  which is the required condition.

P(ae, b²/a)

A(a.0)

(0,b) B

(-a, 0)A

**Illustration 10:** If the normal at an end of a latus-rectum of an ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  passes through one

extremity of the minor axis, show that the eccentricity of the ellipse is given by  $e = \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}}$ 

**Solution :** The co-ordinates of an end of the latus-rectum are (ae,  $b^2/a$ ).

The equation of normal at  $P(ae, b^2/a)$  is

 $\frac{a^{2}x}{ae} - \frac{b^{2}(y)}{b^{2}/a} = a^{2} - b^{2} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{ax}{e} - ay = a^{2} - b^{2}$ It passes through one extremity of the minor axis

whose co-ordinates are (0, -b)

$$\therefore \quad 0 + ab = a^2 - b^2 \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad (a^2b^2) = (a^2 - b^2)^2$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \quad a^2 \cdot a^2(1 - e^2) = (a^2e^2)^2 \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad 1 - e^2 = e^4$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \quad e^4 + e^2 - 1 = 0 \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad (e^2)^2 + e^2 - 1 = 0$$
  

$$\therefore \quad e^2 = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1+4}}{2} \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad e = \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2}} \quad (\text{taking positive sign}) \qquad \text{Ans.}$$

*Illustration 11*: P and Q are corresponding points on the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  and the auxiliary circles respectively. The normal at P to the ellipse meets CQ in R, where C is the centre of the ellipse. Prove that CR = a + b

Solution :

 $\mathbf{P} \equiv (\mathbf{a}\mathbf{c}\mathbf{o}\mathbf{s}\theta, \mathbf{b}\mathbf{s}\mathbf{i}\mathbf{n}\theta)$ 

 $\therefore \qquad Q \equiv (a\cos\theta, a\sin\theta)$ 

Let

· ·

Equation of normal at P is

 $(\operatorname{asec}\theta)\mathbf{x} - (\operatorname{bcosec}\theta)\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{a}^2 - \mathbf{b}^2$  .....(i)

 $x = (a + b) \cos\theta$ , &  $y = (a + b) \sin\theta$ 

$$R \equiv ((a + b)\cos\theta, (a + b)\sin\theta)$$

$$\therefore$$
 **CR** = a + b

# Do yourself - 5 :

- (i) Find the equation of the normal to the ellipse  $9x^2 + 16y^2 = 288$  at the point (4, 3)
- (ii) Let P be a variable point on the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  with foci  $F_1$  and  $F_2$ . If A is the area of the triangle PF<sub>1</sub>F<sub>2</sub>, then find maximum value of A.
- (iii) If the normal at the point P( $\theta$ ) to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{3} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1$  intersects it again at the point Q(2 $\theta$ ), then find cos $\theta$ .
- (iv) Show that for all real values of 't' the line  $2tx + y\sqrt{1-t^2} = 1$  touches a fixed ellipse. Find the eccentricity of the ellipse.

Ans.

#### **10. CHORD OF CONTACT :**

If PA and PB be the tangents from point P(x<sub>1</sub>,y<sub>1</sub>) to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ . The equation of the chord of contact AB is  $\frac{xx_1}{a^2} + \frac{yy_1}{b^2} = 1$  or  $\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{0}$  (at  $\mathbf{x}_1, \mathbf{y}_1$ ). **Illustration 12**: If tangents to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  intersect the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  at A and B, the find the locus of point of intersection of tangents at A and B Solution : Let  $P \equiv (h, k)$  be the point of intersection of tangents at A & B equation of chord of contact AB is  $\frac{xh}{a^2} + \frac{yk}{b^2} = 1$ ... .....(i) which touches the parabola. Equation of tangent to parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  is  $y = mx + \frac{a}{m}$  $mx - y = -\frac{a}{m}$  $\Rightarrow$ ..... (ii) equation (i) & (ii) as must be same  $\therefore \qquad \frac{m}{\left(\frac{h}{a^2}\right)} = \frac{-1}{\left(\frac{k}{b^2}\right)} = \frac{-\frac{a}{m}}{1} \implies m = -\frac{h}{k}\frac{b^2}{a^2} \& m = \frac{ak}{b^2}$  $\therefore \quad -\frac{hb^2}{ka^2} = \frac{ak}{b^2} \implies \quad \text{locus of P is } y^2 = -\frac{b^4}{a^3} x$ Ans. Do yourself - 6: Find the equation of chord of contact to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$  at the point (1, 3). **(i)** If the chord of contact of tangents from two points  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$  to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ **(ii)** are at right angles, then find  $\frac{x_1x_2}{y_1y_2}$ . If a line 3x - y = 2 intersects ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$  at points A & B, then find co-ordinates of (iii) point of intersection of tangents at points A & B **PAIR OF TANGENTS :** 11. If P(x<sub>1</sub>,y<sub>1</sub>) be any point lies outside the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , and a pair of tangents PA, PB can be drawn to it from P. С  $S_1 = \frac{x_1^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_1^2}{b^2} - 1$ ,  $T = \frac{xx_1}{a^2} + \frac{yy_1}{b^2} - 1$ where i.e.  $\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - 1\right) \left(\frac{x_1^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_1^2}{b^2} - 1\right) = \left(\frac{xx_1}{a^2} + \frac{yy_1}{b^2} - 1\right)^2$ 

# **12. DIRECTOR CIRCLE :**

Locus of the point of intersection of the tangents which meet at right angles is called the **Director Circle.** The equation to this locus is  $\mathbf{x}^2 + \mathbf{y}^2 = \mathbf{a}^2 + \mathbf{b}^2$  i.e. a circle whose centre is the centre of the ellipse & whose radius is the length of the line joining the ends of the major & minor axis.

A tangent to the ellipse  $x^2 + 4y^2 = 4$  meets the ellipse  $x^2 + 2y^2 = 6$  at P and Q. Prove that the tangents at P and Q of the ellipse  $x^2 + 2y^2 = 6$  are at right angles. Illustration 13 : Given ellipse are  $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{1} = 1$ Solution : ..... (i) and,  $\frac{x^2}{6} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1$ .....(ii) any tangent to (i) is  $\frac{x\cos\theta}{2} + \frac{y\sin\theta}{1} = 1$ ..... (iii) It cuts (ii) at P and Q, and suppose tangent at P and Q meet at (h, k) Then equation of chord of contact of (h, k) with respect to ellipse (ii) is  $\frac{hx}{6} + \frac{ky}{3} = 1$ ..... (iv) comparing (iii) and (iv), we get  $\frac{\cos\theta}{k/3} = \frac{\sin\theta}{k/3} = 1$  $\Rightarrow \cos\theta = \frac{h}{3} \text{ and } \sin\theta = \frac{k}{3} \Rightarrow h^2 + k^2 = 9$ locus of the point (h, k) is  $x^2 + y^2 = 9 \implies x^2 + y^2 = 6 + 3 = a^2 + b^2$ i.e. director circle of second ellipse. Hence the tangents are at right angles.

# **13.** EQUATION OF CHORD WITH MID POINT $(x_1, y_1)$ :

The equation of the chord of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , whose mid-point be  $(x_1, y_1)$  is  $\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{S}_1$ 

where 
$$T = \frac{xx_1}{a^2} + \frac{yy_1}{b^2} - 1$$
,  $S_1 = \frac{x_1^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_1^2}{b^2} - 1$ , i.e.  $\left(\frac{xx_1}{a^2} + \frac{yy_1}{b^2} - 1\right) = \left(\frac{x_1^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_1^2}{b^2} - 1\right)$ 

*Illustration 14*: Find the locus of the mid-point of focal chords of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ .

Solution :

Let  $P \equiv (h, k)$  be the mid-point

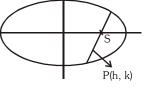
 $\therefore \quad \text{equation of chord whose mid-point is given } \frac{xh}{a^2} + \frac{yk}{b^2} - 1 = \frac{h^2}{a^2} + \frac{k^2}{b^2} - 1$ 

since it is a focal chord,

- $\therefore$  It passes through focus, either (ae, 0) or (-ae, 0) If it passes through (ae, 0)
- $\therefore$  locus is  $\frac{ex}{a} = \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2}$

If it passes through (-ae, 0)

:. locus is 
$$-\frac{ex}{a} = \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2}$$
 Ans.



45

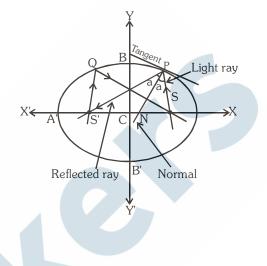
# Do yourself - 7 :

(i) Find the equation of chord of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$  whose mid point be (-1, 1).

# 14. IMPORTANT POINTS :

Referring to an ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ 

- (a) If P be any point on the ellipse with S & S' as its foci then  $\ell(SP) + \ell(S'P) = 2a$ .
- (b) The tangent & normal at a point P on the ellipse bisect the external & internal angles between the focal distances of P. This refers to the well known reflection property of the ellipse which states that rays from one focus are reflected through other focus & vice versa.



- (c) The product of the length's of the perpendicular segments from the foci on any tangent to the ellipse is  $b^2$  and the feet of these perpendiculars lie on its auxiliary circle and the tangents at these feet to the auxiliary circle meet on the ordinate of P and that the locus of their point of intersection is a similar ellipse as that of the original one.
- (d) The portion of the tangent to an ellipse between the point of contact & the directrix subtends a **right angle** at the corresponding focus.
- (e) If the normal at any point P on the ellipse with centre C meet the major & minor axes in G & g respectively, & if CF be perpendicular upon this normal, then
  - (i)  $PF \cdot PG = b^2$ (ii)  $PF \cdot Pg = a^2$ (iii)  $PG \cdot Pg = SP \cdot S' P$ (iv)  $CG \cdot CT = CS^2$
  - (v) locus of the mid point of Gg is another ellipse having the same eccentricity as that of the original ellipse.

[where S and S' are the focii of the ellipse and T is the point where tangent at P meet the major axis]

- (f) Atmost four normals & two tangents can be drawn from any point to an ellipse.
- (g) The circle on any focal distance as diameter touches the auxiliary circle.
- (h) Perpendiculars from the centre upon all chords which join the ends of any perpendicular diameters of the ellipse are of constant length.
- (i) If the tangent at the point P of a standard ellipse meets the axes in T and t and CY is the perpendicular on it from the centre then,
  - (i) Tt . PY =  $a^2 b^2$  and (ii) least value of Tt is a + b.

A

R

Ρ(α, β)

V

Do yourself - 8 :

- (i) A man running round a racecourse note that the sum of the distance of two flag-posts from him is always 20 meters and distance between the flag-posts is 16 meters. Find the area of the path be encloses in square meters
- (ii) If chord of contact of the tangent drawn from the point  $(\alpha, \beta)$  to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  touches the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = k^2$ , then find the locus of the point  $(\alpha, \beta)$ .

# Miscellaneous Illustration :

- *Illustration 15*: A point moves so that the sum of the squares of its distances from two intersecting straight lines is constant. Prove that its locus is an ellipse.
- *Solution*: Let two intersecting lines OA and OB, intersect at origin O and let both lines OA and OB makes equal angles with x axis.
  - i.e.,  $\angle XOA = \angle XOB = \theta$ .
  - : Equations of straight lines OA and OB are
  - $y = x \tan \theta$  and  $y = -x \tan \theta$
  - or  $x \sin \theta y \cos \theta = 0$  ......(i)
  - and  $x \sin\theta + y \cos\theta = 0$  ......(ii)

Let  $P(\alpha, \beta)$  is the point whose locus is to be determine.

According to the example  $(PM)^2 + (PN)^2 = 2\lambda^2$  (say)

 $\therefore \qquad (\alpha \sin\theta + \beta \cos\theta)^2 + (\alpha \sin\theta - \beta \cos\theta)^2 = 2\lambda^2 \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad 2\alpha^2 \sin^2\theta + 2\beta^2 \cos^2\theta = 2\lambda^2$ 

or 
$$\alpha^2 \sin^2\theta + \beta^2 \cos^2\theta = \lambda^2 \Rightarrow \frac{\alpha^2}{\lambda^2 \csc^2\theta} + \frac{\beta^2}{\lambda^2 \sec^2\theta} = 1 \Rightarrow \frac{\alpha^2}{(\lambda \csc \theta)^2} + \frac{\beta^2}{(\lambda \sec \theta)^2} = 1$$

Hence required locus is 
$$\frac{x^2}{(\lambda \operatorname{cosec} \theta)^2} + \frac{y^2}{(\lambda \sec \theta)^2} = 1$$
 Ans.

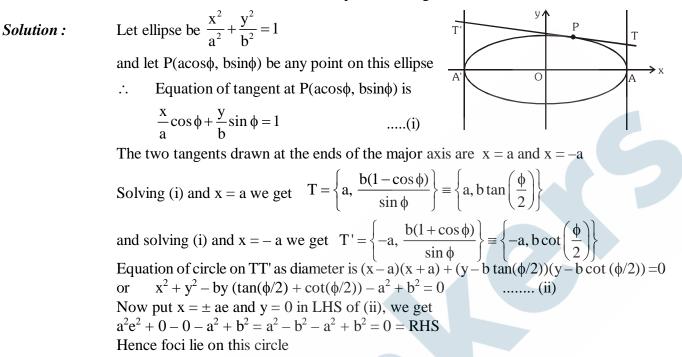
**Illustration 16**: Find the condition on 'a' and 'b' for which two distinct chords of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{2a^2} + \frac{y^2}{2b^2} = 1$ passing through (a, -b) are bisected by the line x + y = b. **Solution :** Let (t, b - t) be a point on the line x + y = b.

Then equation of chord whose mid point (t, b - t) is

$$\frac{tx}{2a^2} + \frac{y(b-t)}{2b^2} - 1 = \frac{t^2}{2a^2} + \frac{(b-t)^2}{2b^2} - 1 \qquad \dots \dots (i)$$
(a, -b) lies on (i) then  $\frac{ta}{2a^2} - \frac{b(b-t)}{2b^2} = \frac{t^2}{2a^2} + \frac{(b-t)^2}{2b^2} \Longrightarrow t^2(a^2 + b^2) - ab(3a+b)t + 2a^2b^2 = 0$ 
Since t is real  $B^2 - 4AC \ge 0 \implies a^2b^2(3a+b)^2 - 4(a^2+b^2)2a^2b^2 \ge 0$ 

$$\implies a^2 + 6ab - 7b^2 \ge 0 \implies a^2 + 6ab \ge 7b^2$$
, which is the required condition.

*Illustration 17*: Any tangent to an ellipse is cut by the tangents at the ends of the major axis in T and T'. Prove that circle on TT' as diameter passes through foci.



## ANSWERS FOR DO YOURSELF

1: (i) 
$$e = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$
 (ii)  $\frac{(x-10)^2}{52} + \frac{(y-6)^2}{16} = 1$  (iii)  $e = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ; foci =  $(1 \pm \sqrt{3}, -1)$ ; LR = 1  
2: (i)  $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{8} = 1$   
(ii)  $C = (-1, 2)$ , length of major axis =  $2b = \sqrt{3}$ , length of minor axis =  $2a = 1$ ;  $e = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$ ;  
 $f\left(-1, 2\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$   
(iii) C  
3: (i) On the ellipse (ii)  $\frac{1}{2}(a^2 + b^2)$  (iii)  $P^2 = a^2\cos^2\theta + b^2\sin^2\theta$   
4: (i)  $3y + x \pm \sqrt{97} = 0$  (ii)  $7x - 12y = 50$   
5: (i)  $4x - 3y = 7$  (ii) abe (iii)  $-1$  (iv)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$   
6: (i)  $\frac{x}{16} + \frac{y}{3} = 1$  (ii)  $-\frac{a^4}{b^4}$  (iii)  $(12, -2)$   
7: (i)  $-9x + 16y = 25$  8: (i)  $60\pi$  (ii)  $\frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{y^2}{b^4} = \frac{1}{k^2}$ 

# **EXERCISE (O-1)**

# [STRAIGHT OBJECTIVE TYPE]

Let 'E' be the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$  & 'C' be the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ . Let P & Q be the points (1, 2) and 1.

- (2, 1) respectively. Then :
- (A) Q lies inside C but outside E
- (C) P lies inside both C & E
- (B) O lies outside both C & E
- (D) P lies inside C but outside E.

(D)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ 

The eccentricity of the ellipse  $(x - 3)^2 + (y - 4)^2 = \frac{y^2}{9}$  is 2.

(A)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ (B)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (C)  $\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}$ 

The equation,  $2x^2 + 3y^2 - 8x - 18y + 35 = K$  represents 3. (A) no locus if K > 0(B) an ellipse if K < 0(C) a point if K = 0(D) a hyperbola if K > 0

- If the ellipse  $\frac{(x-h)^2}{M} + \frac{(y-k)^2}{N} = 1$  has major axis on the line y = 2, minor axis on the line x = -1, 4.
  - major axis has length 10 and minor axis has length 4. The number h,k,M,N (in this order only) are -(B) - 1, 2, 10, 4(C) 1,-2,25,4 (D)-1,2,25,4 (A) - 1, 2, 5, 2
- The y-axis is the directrix of the ellipse with eccentricity e = 1/2 and the corresponding focus is at 5. (3, 0), equation to its auxiliary circle is (B)  $x^2 + y^2 - 8x - 12 = 0$ (A)  $x^2 + y^2 - 8x + 12 = 0$ (D)  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$

(C) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 8x + 9 = 0$$

- 6. Imagine that you have two thumbtacks placed at two points, A and B. If the ends of a fixed length of string are fastened to the thumtacks and the string is drawn taut with a pencil, the path traced by the pencil will be an ellipse. The best way to maximise the area surrounded by the ellipse with a fixed length of string occurs when
  - the two points A and B have the maximum distance between them. Ι
  - Π two points A and B coincide.
  - Ш A and B are placed vertically.
  - IV The area is always same regardless of the location of A and B.

7. The latus rectum of a conic section is the width of the function through the focus. The positive difference between the length of the latus rectum of  $3y = x^2 + 4x - 9$  and  $x^2 + 4y^2 - 6x + 16y = 24$  is-

(A) 
$$\frac{1}{2}$$
 (B) 2 (C)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (D)  $\frac{5}{2}$ 

Let S(5,12) and S'(-12,5) are the foci of an ellipse passing through the origin. The eccentricity of 8. ellipse equals -

(A) 
$$\frac{1}{2}$$
 (B)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  (C)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  (D)  $\frac{2}{3}$ 

- 9. A circle has the same centre as an ellipse & passes through the foci  $F_1 \& F_2$  of the ellipse, such that the two curves intersect in 4 points. Let 'P' be any one of their point of intersection. If the major axis of the ellipse is 17 & the area of the triangle  $PF_1F_2$  is 30, then the distance between the foci is : (A) 11 (B) 12 (C)13 (D) none
- **10.** An ellipse is inscribed in a circle and a point within the circle is chosen at random. If the probability that this point lies outside the ellipse is 2/3 then the eccentricity of the ellipse is :

(A) 
$$\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$$
 (B)  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$  (C)  $\frac{8}{9}$  (D)  $\frac{2}{3}$ 

(a) Which of the following is an equation of the ellipse with centre (-2,1), major axis running from (-2,6) to (-2,-4) and focus at (-2,5) ?

(A) 
$$\frac{(x-2)^2}{25} + \frac{(y+1)^2}{16} = 1$$
  
(B)  $\frac{(x+2)^2}{25} + \frac{(y-1)^2}{9} = 1$   
(C)  $\frac{(x-2)^2}{9} + \frac{(y+1)^2}{25} = 1$   
(D)  $\frac{(x+2)^2}{9} + \frac{(y-1)^2}{25} = 1$ 

(b) Which of the following statement(s) is/are correct for the ellipse of 11(a)?

- (A) auxiliary circle is  $(x + 2)^2 + (y 1)^2 = 25$
- (B) director circle is  $(x + 2)^2 + (y 1)^2 = 34$

(C) Latus rectum 
$$=\frac{18}{5}$$
  
(D) eccentricity  $=\frac{4}{5}$ 

12. x - 2y + 4 = 0 is a common tangent to  $y^2 = 4x & \frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ . Then the value of b and the other common tangent are given by :

- (A)  $b = \sqrt{3}$ ; x + 2y + 4 = 0(B) b = 3; x + 2y + 4 = 0(C)  $b = \sqrt{3}$ ; x + 2y 4 = 0(D)  $b = \sqrt{3}$ ; x 2y 4 = 0
- 13. Consider the particle travelling clockwise on the elliptical path  $\frac{x^2}{100} + \frac{y^2}{25} = 1$ . The particle leaves the orbit at the point (-8, 3) and travels in a straight line tangent to the ellipse. At what point will the particle cross the y-axis?

(A) 
$$\left(0, \frac{25}{3}\right)$$
 (B)  $\left(0, \frac{23}{3}\right)$  (C)  $(0, 9)$  (D)  $\left(0, \frac{26}{3}\right)$ 

# [MULTIPLE OBJECTIVE TYPE]

14. Consider the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{\tan^2 \alpha} + \frac{y^2}{\sec^2 \alpha} = 1$  where  $\alpha \in (0, \pi/2)$ . Which of the following quantities would vary as  $\alpha$  varies ? (A) degree of flatness (B) ordinate of the vertex

- (C) coordinates of the foci (D) length of the latus rectum
- 15. The equation of the common tangents of the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  and an ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{3} = 1$  are -(A) x - 2y + 4 = 0 (B) x + 2y + 4 = 0 (C) 2x - y + 1 = 0 (D) 2x + y + 1 = 0

- 16. Consider an ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a} + \frac{y^2}{b} = 1$ . If  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  denotes area of ellipse and its director circle respectively, then-
  - (A)  $A_2 \ge 2A_1$ (B)  $A_2 < 2A_1$ (C) if a = 4b, then  $A_1 = \frac{2}{5}A_2$ (D) if a = 4b, then  $A_2 = \frac{2}{5}A_1$

17. If length of perpendicular drawn from origin to any normal of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{25} = 1$  is  $\ell$ , then  $\ell$  cannot be -

(A) 4 (B)  $\frac{5}{2}$  (C)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (D)  $\frac{2}{3}$ 

# [REASONING TYPE]

**18.** Statement-1 : The ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$  and  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$  are congruent.

and

Statement-2: The ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$  and  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$  have the same eccentricity.

- (A) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is a correct explanation for Statement-1.
- (B) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is NOT a correct explanation for Statement-1.
- (C) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is False.
- (D) Statement-1 is False, Statement-2 is True.
- **19.** Tangents are drawn from the point  $P(-\sqrt{3},\sqrt{2})$  to an ellipse  $4x^2 + y^2 = 4$ .

**Statement-1**: The tangents are mutually perpendicular.

# and

**Statement-2**: The locus of the points from which mutually perpendicular tangents can be drawn to given ellipse is  $x^2 + y^2 = 5$ .

- (A) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is a correct explanation for Statement-1.
- (B) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is NOT a correct explanation for Statement-1.
- (C) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is False.
- (D) Statement-1 is False, Statement-2 is True.

# [COMPREHENSION TYPE]

# Paragraph for question nos. 20 to 22

Consider the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$  and the parabola  $y^2 = 2x$ . They intersect at P and Q in the first and fourth quadrants respectively. Tangents to the ellipse at P and Q intersect the x-axis at R and tangents

to the parabola at P and Q intersect the x-axis at S.

20. The ratio of the areas of the triangles PQS and PQR, is

$$(A) 1:3 (B) 1:2 (C) 2:3 (D) 3:4$$

21. The area of quadrilateral PRQS, is

(A) 
$$\frac{3\sqrt{15}}{2}$$
 (B)  $\frac{15\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (C)  $\frac{5\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (D)  $\frac{5\sqrt{15}}{2}$ 

22.	The equation of circle touching the parabola at upper end of its latus rectum and passing through its vertex, is					
	(A) 2	$2x^2 + 2y^2 - x - 2y = 0   (B) 2x$	$x^2 + 2y^2 + 4x - \frac{9}{2}  y = 0$			
	(C) 2	$2x^2 + 2y^2 + x - 3y = 0$ (D) 2 [MATRIX MATCH TY	$x^{2} + 2y^{2} - 7x + y = 0$ [YPE]			
23.		Column-I		Column-II		
	(A)	The eccentricity of the ellipse which meets the straig	ght line $2x - 3y = 6$	(P) $\frac{1}{2}$		
		on the X-axis and the straight line $4x + 5y = 20$ on the whose principal axes lie along the coordinate axes, i				
	(B)	A bar of length 20 units moves with its ends on	two fixed	(Q) $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$		
		straight lines at right angles. A point P marked of a distance of 8 units from one end describes a c eccentricity is	onic whose			
	(C)	If one extremity of the minor axis of the ellipse	$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$	(R) $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$		
		and the foci form an equilateral triangle, then its				
	(D)	There are exactly two points on the ellipse $\frac{x^2}{a^2}$ +	$\frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$	$(S)  \frac{\sqrt{7}}{4}$		
		whose distance from the centre of the ellipse are				
		equal to $\sqrt{\frac{a^2 + 2b^2}{2}}$ . Eccentricity of this ellipse is	s equal to			
		EXERCISE (O-	2)			
1.	Ifα	<b>[STRAIGHT OBJECTIVE</b> & β are the eccentric angles of the extremities of a statement of a statement of the extremities of a statement of a statement of the extremities of a statement of the extrement of the ex		lellinse then the		
1.		ntricity of the ellipse is :		i empse, then the		
		$\frac{\cos \alpha + \cos \beta}{\cos (\alpha + \beta)} \qquad (B) \ \frac{\sin \alpha - \sin \beta}{\sin (\alpha - \beta)} \qquad (C) \ \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \beta}$		$\frac{-\sin\beta}{(+\beta)}$		
2.	If P	is any point on ellipse with foci $S_1 \& S_2$ and ecc	entricity is $\frac{1}{2}$ such that			
	∠ P.	$S_1S_2 = \alpha, \angle PS_2S_1 = \beta, \ \angle S_1PS_2 = \gamma, \text{ then } \cot \frac{\alpha}{2},$	$\cot\frac{\gamma}{2}, \ \cot\frac{\beta}{2}$ are in			
	(A) .	A.P. (B) G	.P.			
	(C) ]	H.P. (D) <i>N</i>	<i>OT</i> A.P., G.P. & H.P.			
3.	Equa	ation of the common tangent to the ellipses, $\frac{x^2}{a^2 + b^2}$ +	$\frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ and $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2 + b^2}$	= 1 is -		

(A)  $ay = bx + \sqrt{a^4 - a^2b^2 + b^4}$ (B)  $by = ax - \sqrt{a^4 + a^2b^2 + b^4}$ (C)  $ay = bx - \sqrt{a^4 + a^2b^2 + b^4}$ (D)  $by = ax + \sqrt{a^4 - a^2b^2 + b^4}$ 

52

- The normal at a variable point P on an ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  of eccentricity e meets the axes of the 4. ellipse in Q and R then the locus of the mid-point of QR is a conic with an eccentricity e' such that : (A) e' is independent of e(B) e' = 1(C) e' = e(D) e' = 1/e
- 5. The area of the rectangle formed by the perpendiculars from the centre of the standard ellipse to the tangent and normal at its point whose eccentric angle is  $\pi/4$ , is :

(A) 
$$\frac{(a^2 - b^2)ab}{a^2 + b^2}$$
 (B)  $\frac{(a^2 - b^2)}{(a^2 + b^2)ab}$  (C)  $\frac{(a^2 - b^2)}{ab(a^2 + b^2)}$  (D)  $\frac{a^2 + b^2}{(a^2 - b^2)ab}$ 

The locus of the middle point of chords of an ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{25} = 1$  passing through P(0, 5) is another 6.

ellipse E. The coordinates of the foci of the ellipse E, is

(A)  $\left(0, \frac{3}{5}\right)$  and  $\left(0, \frac{-3}{5}\right)$ (B) (0, -4) and (0, 1)

(D) 
$$\left(0, \frac{11}{2}\right)$$
 and  $\left(0, \frac{-1}{2}\right)$ 

# [MULTIPLE OBJECTIVE TYPE]

- Extremities of the latus rectum of the ellipses  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  (a > b) having a given major axis 2a lies on-7.
- (B)  $x^2 = a(a + y)$  (C)  $y^2 = a(a + x)$ (A)  $x^2 = a(a - y)$ (D)  $y^2 = a(a - x)$ If a number of ellipse (whose axes are x & y axes) be described having the same major axis 2a but a 8. variable minor axis then the tangents at the ends of their latus rectum pass through fixed points which can be -(B)(0,0)(C)(0,-a)(A)(0,a)(D) (a.a)

Tangents are drawn from any point on the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$  to the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  and respective 9. chord of contact always touches a conic 'C', then -

(A) minimum distance between 'C' & ellipse is  $\frac{3}{2}$ 

(B) maximum distance between 'C' & ellipse is  $\frac{10}{3}$ 

(C) eccentricity of 'C' is  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$ 

(C)(0, 4) and (0, 1)

(D) product of eccentricity of 'C' & ellipse is 1

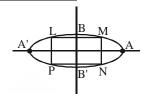
Two lines are drawn from point P( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ) which touches  $y^2 = 8x$  at A, B and touches  $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{6} = 1$  at 10. C. D. then -(A)  $\alpha + \beta = -4$ 

(C) Area of triangle PAB is  $128\sqrt{2}$ 

(B)  $\alpha\beta = 4$ 

(D) Area of triangle PAB is  $32\sqrt{2}$ 

11. Let LMNP be a rectangle (which is not a square) inscribed in the ellipse as shown in the figure. Let ' $\lambda$ ' denotes the number of ways in which we can select four points out of A,A',B,B', L,M,P and N such that normal at these four points are concurrent, then ' $\lambda$ ' is less than or equal to-



(C) 7 (D) 4 (A) 5 (B) 6

Let P(r, s), (r < 0) is a variable point on ellipse  $C_1: \frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$ . PA and PB are two tangents of 12. parabola  $C_2$ :  $y^2 - 4x = 0$ , where A and B are point of contacts, then -(A) number of common tangents of curves  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  is 4.

- (B) minimum integral value of r + s is -5
- (C) mid point of chord AB lie on curve  $\frac{y^2}{q} + \frac{(y^2 2x)^2}{64} = 1$

(D) mid point of chord AB lie on curve  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{(y^2 - 2x)^2}{64} = 1$ 

# [COMPREHENSION TYPE]

#### Paragraph for question nos. 13 to 16

Let the two foci of an ellipse be (-1, 0) and (3, 4) and the foot of perpendicular from the focus (3, 4) upon a tangent to the ellipse be (4, 6).

- 13. The foot of perpendicular from the focus (-1, 0) upon the same tangent to the ellipse is
  - (A)  $\left(\frac{12}{5}, \frac{34}{5}\right)$  (B)  $\left(\frac{7}{3}, \frac{11}{3}\right)$  $(C)\left(2,\frac{17}{4}\right)$ (D) (-1, 2)
- 14. The equation of auxiliary circle of the ellipse is (A)  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4y - 5 = 0$ (C)  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x + 4y - 20 = 0$

(B) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4y - 20 = 0$$
  
(D)  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x + 4y - 5 = 0$ 

- 15. The length of semi-minor axis of the ellipse is
  - (A) 1 (B)  $2\sqrt{2}$

(C)  $\sqrt{17}$ (D)  $\sqrt{19}$ 

The equations of directrices of the ellipse are **16.** 

(A) 
$$x - y + 2 = 0$$
,  $x - y - 5 = 0$ 

(A) 
$$x - y + 2 = 0$$
,  $x - y - 5 = 0$   
(B)  $x + y - \frac{1}{2} = 0$ ,  $x + y + \frac{1}{2} = 0$   
(C)  $x - y + \frac{3}{2} = 0$ ,  $x - y - \frac{5}{2} = 0$   
(D)  $x + y - \frac{31}{2} = 0$ ,  $x + y + \frac{19}{2} = 0$ 

# EXERCISE (S-1)

- 1. **(a)** Find the equation of the ellipse with its centre (1, 2), focus at (6, 2) and passing through the point (4, 6).
  - An ellipse passes through the points (-3, 1) & (2, -2) & its principal axis are along the coordinate **(b)** axes in order. Find its equation.
- 2. If any two chords be drawn through two points on the major axis of an ellipse equidistant from the centre, show that  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{\delta}{2} = 1$ , where  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$  are the eccentric angles of the extremities of the chords.

- 3. Suppose x and y are real numbers and that  $x^2 + 9y^2 4x + 6y + 4 = 0$  then find the maximum value of (4x 9y).
- 4. Point 'O' is the centre of the ellipse with major axis AB & minor axis CD. Point F is one focus of t ellipse. If OF = 6 & the diameter of the inscribed circle of triangle OCF is 2, then find the product (AB) (CD).
- 5. 'O' is the origin & also the centre of two concentric circles having radii of the inner & the outer circle as 'a' & 'b' respectively. A line OPQ is drawn to cut the inner circle in P & the outer circle in Q. PR is drawn parallel to the y-axis & QR is drawn parallel to the x-axis. Prove that the locus of R is an ellipse touching the two circles. If the focii of this ellipse lie on the inner circle, find the ratio of inner : outer radii & find also the eccentricity of the ellipse.
- 6. Let d be the perpendicular distance from the centre of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  to the tangent drawn at a point P on the ellipse. If F<sub>1</sub> & F<sub>2</sub> are the two foci of the ellipse, then show that

$$(PF_1 - PF_2)^2 = 4a^2 \left[ 1 - \frac{b^2}{d^2} \right].$$

- 7. Find the condition so that the line px + qy = r intersects the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  in points whose eccentric angles differ by  $\pi/4$ .
- 8. A circle intersects an ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  precisely at three points

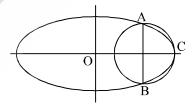
A, B, C as shown in the figure. AB is a diameter of the circle and is perpendicular to the major axis of the ellipse. If the eccentricity of

the ellipse is 4/5, find the length of the diameter AB in terms of a.

- 9. The tangent at any point P of a circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  meets the tangent at a fixed point A (a, 0) in T and T is joined to B, the other end of the diameter through A, prove that the locus of the intersection of AP and BT is an ellipse whose eccentricity is  $1/\sqrt{2}$ .
- 10. Find the equations of the lines with equal intercepts on the axes & which touch the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$ .
- 11. A tangent having slope  $-\frac{4}{3}$  to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{18} + \frac{y^2}{32} = 1$ , intersects the axis of x & y in points A & B respectively. If O is the origin, find the area of triangle OAB.
- 12. Tangents drawn from the point P(2,3) to the circle  $x^2 + y^2 8x + 6y + 1 = 0$  touch the circle at the points A and B. The circumcircle of the  $\Delta$ PAB cuts the director circle of ellipse  $\frac{(x+5)^2}{9} + \frac{(y-3)^2}{5} = 1$

orthogonally. Find the value of  $b^2$ .

- 13. The tangent at the point  $\alpha$  on a standard ellipse meets the auxiliary circle in two points which subtends a right angle at the centre. Show that the eccentricity of the ellipse is  $(1 + \sin^2 \alpha)^{-1/2}$ .
- 14. A tangent to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  touches at the point P on it in the first quadrant & meets the coordinate axes in A & B respectively. If P divides AB in the ratio 3 : 1 reckoning from the x-axis find the equation of the tangent.



- 15. Consider the family of circles,  $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ , 2 < r < 5. If in the first quadrant, the common tangent to a circle of the family and the ellipse  $4x^2 + 25y^2 = 100$  meets the co-ordinate axes at A & B, then find the equation of the locus of the mid-point of AB.
- 16. If the normal at the point P( $\theta$ ) to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{14} + \frac{y^2}{5} = 1$ , intersects it again at the point Q(2 $\theta$ ), show that  $\cos \theta = -(2/3)$ .
- 17. Find the equation of the largest circle with centre (1, 0) that can be inscribed in the ellipse  $x^2 + 4y^2 = 16$ .
- 18. Let  $P_i$  and  $P'_i$  be the feet of the perpendiculars drawn from foci S,S' on a tangent  $T_i$  to an ellipse whose length of semi-major axis is 20. If  $\sum_{i=1}^{10} (SP_i)(S'P_i') = 2560$ , then find the value of 100e.
- **19.** A ray emanating from the point (-4, 0) is incident on the ellipse  $9x^2 + 25y^2 = 225$  at the point P with abscissa 3. Find the equation of the reflected ray after first reflection.
- **20.** If s, s' are the length of the perpendicular on a tangent from the foci, a, a' are those from the vertices, c is

that from the centre and e is the eccentricity of the ellipse,  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , then prove that  $\frac{ss'-c^2}{aa'-c^2} = e^2$ 

- **21.** An ellipse has foci at  $F_1(9, 20)$  and  $F_2(49, 55)$  in the xy-plane and is tangent to the x-axis. Find the length of its major axis.
- 22. Prove that, in an ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , the perpendicular from a focus upon any tangent and the line joining the centre of the ellipse to the point of contact meet on the corresponding directrix.

# **EXERCISE** (S-2)

- 1. Rectangle ABCD has area 200. An ellipse with area  $200\pi$  passes through A and C and has foci at B and D. Find the perimeter of the rectangle.
- 2. A tangent to the ellipse  $x^2 + 4y^2 = 4$  meets the ellipse  $x^2 + 2y^2 = 6$  at P & Q. Prove that the tangents at P & Q of the ellipse  $x^2 + 2y^2 = 6$  are at right angles.
- 3. A straight line AB touches the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  & the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ ; where a > r > b.

A focal chord of the ellipse, parallel to AB intersects the circle in P & Q, find the length of the perpendicular drawn from the centre of the ellipse to PQ. Hence show that PQ = 2b.

4. If the tangent at any point of an ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  makes an angle  $\alpha$  with the major axis and an angle  $\beta$  with the focal radius of the point of contact then show that the eccentricity 'e' of the ellipse is given

by the absolute value of  $\frac{\cos\beta}{\cos\alpha}$ .

5. A normal inclined at 45° to the axis of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  is drawn. It meets the x-axis & the y-axis in P & Q respectively. If C is the centre of the ellipse, show that the area of triangle CPQ is  $\frac{(a^2 - b^2)^2}{2(a^2 + b^2)}$  sq. units.

- 6. PG is the normal to a standard ellipse at P, G being on the major axis. GP is produced outwards to Q so that PQ = GP. Show that the locus of Q is an ellipse whose eccentricity is  $\frac{a^2 b^2}{a^2 + b^2}$ .
- 7. Consider the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  and the ellipse  $2x^2 + y^2 = 6$ , intersecting at P and Q.
  - (a) Prove that the two curves are orthogonal.
  - (b) Find the area enclosed by the parabola and the common chord of the ellipse and parabola.
  - (c) If tangent and normal at the point P on the ellipse intersect the x-axis at T and G respectively then find the area of the triangle PTG.
- 8. The tangents from  $(x_1, y_1)$  to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  intersect at right angles. Show that the normals at the points of contact meet on the line  $\frac{y}{y_1} = \frac{x}{x_1}$ .
- 9. Find the number of integral values of parameter 'a' for which three chords of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{2a^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2} = 1$

(other than its diameter) passing through the point  $P\left(11a, -\frac{a^2}{4}\right)$  are bisected by the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ .

- 10. Prove that the equation to the circle, having double contact with the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  (with eccentricity e) at the ends of a latus rectum, is  $x^2 + y^2 2ae^3x = a^2(1 e^2 e^4)$ .
- 11. Consider the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  with centre 'O' where a > b > 0. Tangent at any point P on the ellipse meets the coordinate axes at X and Y and N is the foot of the perpendicular from the origin on

the tangent at P. Minimum length of XY is 36 and maximum length of PN is 4.

- (a) Find the eccentricity of the ellipse.
- (b) Find the maximum area of an isosceles triangle inscribed in the ellipse if one of its vertex coincides with one end of the major axis of the ellipse.
- (c) Find the maximum area of the triangle OPN.
- 12. Consider an ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{25} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$  with centre C and a point P on it with eccentric angle  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ . Normal

drawn at P intersects the major and minor axes in A and B respectively.  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  are the feet of the perpendiculars from the foci  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  respectively on the tangent at P and N is the foot of the perpendicular from the centre of the ellipse on the normal at P. Tangent at P intersects the axis of x at T.

Column-II

Match the entries of Column-I with the entries of Column-II.

# Column-I

 (A) (CA)(CT) is equal to
 (P) 9

 (B) (PN)(PB) is equal to
 (Q) 16

 (C)  $(S_1N_1)(S_2N_2)$  is equal to
 (R) 17

 (D)  $(S_1P)(S_2P)$  is equal to
 (S) 25

# **EXERCISE (JM)**

- 1. The ellipse  $x^2 + 4y^2 = 4$  is inscribed in a rectangle aligned with the coordinate axes, which in turn is inscribed in another ellipse that passes through the point (4, 0). Then the equation of the ellipse is :- [AIEEE-2009]
  - (1)  $4x^2 + 48y^2 = 48$  (2)  $4x^2 + 64y^2 = 48$  (3)  $x^2 + 16y^2 = 16$  (4)  $x^2 + 12y^2 = 16$

# 2. Equation of the ellipse whose axes are the axes of coordinates and which passes through the point (-3, 1) and has eccentricity $\sqrt{2/5}$ is :- [AIEEE-2011]

- (1)  $3x^2 + 5y^2 15 = 0$  (2)  $5x^2 + 3y^2 32 = 0$
- (3)  $3x^2 + 5y^2 32 = 0$  (4)  $5x^2 + 3y^2 48 = 0$

3. An ellipse is drawn by taking a diameter of the circle  $(x - 1)^2 + y^2 = 1$  as its semi-minor axis and a diameter of the circle  $x^2 + (y - 2)^2 = 4$  as its semi-major axis. If the centre of the ellipse is at the origin and its axes are the coordinate axes, then the equation of the ellipse is : [AIEEE-2012] (1)  $x^2 + 4y^2 = 16$  (2)  $4x^2 + y^2 = 4$  (3)  $x^2 + 4y^2 = 8$  (4)  $4x^2 + y^2 = 8$ 

# 4. Statement-1: An equation of a common tangent to the parabola $y^2 = 16\sqrt{3} x$ and the ellipse $2x^2 + y^2 = 4$ is $y = 2x + 2\sqrt{3}$ .

**Statement–2**: If the line  $y = mx + \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{m}$ ,  $(m \neq 0)$  is a common tangent to the parabola  $y^2 = 16\sqrt{3} x$ 

and the ellipse  $2x^2 + y^2 = 4$ , then m satisfies  $m^4 + 2m^2 = 24$ .

[AIEEE-2012]

- (1) Statement–1 is true, Statement–2 is false.
- (2) Statement–1 is false, Statement–2 is true.
- (3) Statement–1 is true, Statement–2 is true ; Statement–2 is a correct explanation for Statement–1.
- (4) Statement-1 is true, Statement-2 is true ; Statement-2 is not a correct explanation for Statement-1.

5. The equation of the circle passing through the foci of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$  and having centre at (0, 3) is : [JEE (Main)-2013]

(1)  $x^2 + y^2 - 6y - 7 = 0$ (2)  $x^2 + y^2 - 6y + 7 = 0$ (3)  $x^2 + y^2 - 6y - 5 = 0$ (4)  $x^2 + y^2 - 6y + 5 = 0$ 

6. If a and c are positive real number and the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{4c^2} + \frac{y^2}{c^2} = 1$  has four distinct points in common with the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 9a^2$ , then [JEE-Main (On line)-2013]

- (1)  $6ac + 9a^2 2c^2 > 0$ (2)  $6ac + 9a^2 - 2c^2 < 0$
- (3)  $9ac 9a^2 2c^2 < 0$  (4)  $9ac 9a^2 2c^2 > 0$ Equation of the line passing through the points of intersection of the parabola  $x^2 = 8y$  and the ellipse

$$\frac{x^2}{3} + y^2 = 1 \text{ is } -$$
(1) y + 3 = 0
(2) 3y + 1 = 0
(3) 3y - 1 = 0
(4) y - 3 = 0

# 8. Let the equations of two ellipses be $E_1: \frac{x^2}{3} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1$ and $E_2: \frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ . If the product of their

eccentricities is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , then the length of the minor axis of ellipse  $E_2$  is :- [JEE-Main (On line)-2013] (1) 9 (2) 8 (3) 2 (4) 4

7.

				Ellipse
9.	If the curves $\frac{x^2}{x^2} + \frac{y^2}{y^2} =$	1 and $v^3 = 16x$ intersect a	t right angles, then a value	of a is ·
	α 4	$f$ and $f$ = 10 $\pi$ intersect a		2-Main (On line)-2013]
	$(1)\frac{4}{3}$	(2) $\frac{3}{4}$	$(3)\frac{1}{2}$	(4) 2
10.	A point on the ellipse, 4	$x^{2} + 9y^{2} = 36$ , where the 1	normal is parallel to the lin	ne, $4x - 2y - 5 = 0$ , is :
			[JEE	-Main (On line)-2013]
	$(1)\left(\frac{8}{5},-\frac{9}{5}\right)$	$(2)\left(-\frac{9}{5},\frac{8}{5}\right)$	$(3)\left(\frac{8}{5},\frac{9}{5}\right)$	$(4)\left(\frac{9}{5},\frac{8}{5}\right)$
11.	The locus of the foot of	perpendicular drawn from	the centre of the ellipse $x^2$	$+3y^2 = 6$ on any tangent
	to it is :			[JEE(Main)-2014]
	(1) $(x^2 - y^2)^2 = 6x^2 + 2$	$2y^2$	(2) $(x^2 - y^2)^2 = 6x^2 - 2$	$y^2$
10	(3) $(x^2 + y^2)^2 = 6x^2 + 2$	•	(4) $(x^2 + y^2)^2 = 6x^2 - 2$	
12.	-	-	by the tangents at the end j	points of the latera recta
	to the ellipse $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{5} =$	= 1 is :		[JEE (Main)-2015]
	(1) $\frac{27}{2}$	(2) 27	$(3) \frac{27}{4}$	(4) 18
13.	The eccentricity of an	n ellipse whose centre is	s at the origin is $\frac{1}{2}$ . If c	one of its directices is
	x = -4, then the equation	n of the normal to it at $(1, $	$\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)$ is :-	[JEE(Main) 2017]
	(1) $x + 2y = 4$		(3) $4x - 2y = 1$	(4) $4x + 2y = 7$
14.			points on the ellipse other t	
	the mid points of the tan	gents intercepted betwen t	he coordinate axes lie on th	ie curve : [JEE (Main)-Jan 19]
	(1) $\frac{x^2}{x^2} + \frac{y^2}{y^2} = 1$	(2) $\frac{x^2}{x^2} + \frac{y^2}{y^2} = 1$	(3) $\frac{1}{2x^2} + \frac{1}{4y^2} = 1$	$(4) \frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{1} = 1$
/	2 .	. 2	5	5
15.			one of the extremities of it $AS'DS' = 8$ as write then the	
	of the ellipse is :	ii fight angle at D and area (	$\Delta S'BS = 8$ sq. units, then th [JEE (Main)-Jan 19]	
	(1) $2\sqrt{2}$	(2) 2	(3) 4	(4) $4\sqrt{2}$
16.	If the line $y = 2y - 12$ is the	propert to the ellipse $\frac{x^2}{x} + \frac{y^2}{y}$	$\frac{2}{2} = 1$ at the point $\left(3, \frac{-9}{2}\right)$ , the	oen the length of the latus
10.	recturm of the ellipse is :		[JEE (Main)-Apr 19]	ien die iengui of the latus
	(1) 9	(2) 8\sqrt{3}	(3) $12\sqrt{2}$	(4) 5
	(-) -	(-) 0y5	$\sim 12V2$	

If the normal to the ellipse  $3x^2 + 4y^2 = 12$  at a point P on it is parallel to the line, 2x + y = 4 and the tangent 17. [JEE (Main)-Apr 19] to the ellipse at P passes through Q(4, 4) then PQ is equal to :

(1) 
$$\frac{\sqrt{221}}{2}$$
 (2)  $\frac{\sqrt{157}}{2}$  (3)  $\frac{\sqrt{61}}{2}$  (4)  $\frac{5\sqrt{5}}{2}$ 

# EXERCISE (JA)

# **PARAGRAPH**:

(

Tangents are drawn from the point P(3,4) to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$  touching the ellipse at points A and B.

[JEE 2010, 3+3+3]

1. The coordinates of A and B are

C) 
$$\left(-\frac{8}{5}, \frac{2\sqrt{161}}{15}\right)$$
 and (0,2) (D) (3,0) and  $\left(-\frac{1}{5}\right)$ 

2. The orthocenter of the triangle PAB is

(A) 
$$\left(5, \frac{8}{7}\right)$$
  
(B)  $\left(\frac{7}{5}, \frac{25}{8}\right)$   
(C)  $\left(\frac{11}{5}, \frac{8}{5}\right)$   
(D)  $\left(\frac{8}{25}, \frac{7}{5}\right)$ 

3. The equation of the locus of the point whose distances from the point P and the line AB are equal, is -(A)  $9x^2 + y^2 - 6xy - 54x - 62y + 241 = 0$  (B)  $x^2 + 9y^2 + 6xy - 54x + 62y - 241 = 0$ (C)  $9x^2 + 9y^2 - 6xy - 54x - 62y - 241 = 0$  (D)  $x^2 + y^2 - 2xy + 27x + 31y - 120 = 0$ 

4. The ellipse  $E_1: \frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{x^2}{4} = 1$  is inscribed in a rectangle R whose sides are parallel to the coordinate axes. Another ellipse  $E_2$  passing through the point (0,4) circumscribes the rectangle R. The eccentricity of the ellipse  $E_2$  is - [JEE 2012, 3M, -1M]

(A) 
$$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$
 (B)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (C)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (D)  $\frac{3}{4}$ 

5. A vertical line passing through the point (h,0) intersects the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{3} = 1$  at the points P and Q. Let the tangents to the ellipse at P and Q meet at the point R. If  $\Delta(h) =$  area of the triangle PQR,

$$\Delta_1 = \max_{1/2 \le h \le 1} \Delta(h) \text{ and } \Delta_2 = \min_{1/2 \le h \le 1} \Delta(h) \text{, then } \frac{8}{\sqrt{5}} \Delta_1 - 8\Delta_2 =$$
 [JEE-Advanced 2013, 4, (-1)]

		Ellipse
	List-I	List-II
P.	Let $y(x) = \cos (3 \cos^{-1} x), x \in [-1, 1], x \neq \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ . 1.	1
	Then $\frac{1}{y(x)}\left\{ (x^2 - 1)\frac{d^2y(x)}{dx^2} + x\frac{dy(x)}{dx} \right\}$ equals	
Q.	Let $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$ (n > 2) be the vertices of a regular 2.	2
	polygon of n sides with its centre at the origin. Let $\overrightarrow{a_k}$ be	
	the position vector of the point $A_k$ , k = 1, 2, n.	
	If $\left \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \left(\overrightarrow{a_k} \times \overrightarrow{a_{k+1}}\right)\right  = \left \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \left(\overrightarrow{a_k} \cdot \overrightarrow{a_{k+1}}\right)\right $ , then the	
	minimum value of n is	
R.	If the normal from the point P(h, 1) on the ellipse $\frac{x^2}{6} + \frac{y^2}{3} = 1$ 3.	8
	is perpendicular to the line $x + y = 8$ , then the value of h is	
S.	Number of positive solutions satisfying the equation 4.	9
	$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2x+1}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{4x+1}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{x^2}\right)$ is	
Co	des :	
	P O R S	

Р	Q	R	S
(A) 4	3	2	1
(B) 2	4	3	1
(C) 4	3	1	2
(D) 2	4	1	3

[JEE(Advanced)-2014, 3(-1)]

Suppose that the foci of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{5} = 1$  are  $(f_1, 0)$  and  $(f_2, 0)$  where  $f_1 > 0$  and  $f_2 < 0$ . Let P<sub>1</sub> and 7.  $P_2$  be two parabolas with a common vertex at (0,0) and with foci at ( $f_1$ ,0) and ( $2f_2$ ,0), respectively. Let  $T_1$ be a tangent to  $P_1$  which passes through  $(2f_2, 0)$  and  $T_2$  be a tangent to  $P_2$  which passes through  $(f_1, 0)$ . If

m<sub>1</sub> is the slope of T<sub>1</sub> and m<sub>2</sub> is the slope of T<sub>2</sub>, then the value of  $\left(\frac{1}{m_1^2} + m_2^2\right)$  is

#### [JEE 2015, 4M, -0M]

Let  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  be two ellipses whose centers are at the origin. The major axes of  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  lie along 8. the x-axis and the y-axis, respectively. Let S be the circle  $x^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 2$ . The straight line x + y = 3 touches the curves S, E<sub>1</sub> and E<sub>2</sub> at P,Q and R, respectively. Suppose that PQ = PR =  $\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$ . If  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  are the eccentricities of  $E_1$  and  $E_2$ , respectively, then the correct expression(s) is(are)

[JEE 2015, 4M, -0M]

(A) 
$$e_1^2 + e_2^2 = \frac{43}{40}$$
 (B)  $e_1 e_2 = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2\sqrt{10}}$  (C)  $\left| e_1^2 - e_2^2 \right| = \frac{5}{8}$  (D)  $e_1 e_2 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$ 

#### **PARAGRAPH** :

Let  $F_1(x_1, 0)$  and  $F_2(x_2, 0)$  for  $x_1 < 0$  and  $x_2 > 0$ , be the foci of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{8} = 1$ . Suppose a parabola having vertex at the origin and focus at  $F_2$  intersects the ellipse at point M in the first quadrant and at point N in the fourth quadrant.

9. The orthocentre of the triangle  $F_1$ MN is-

(A) 
$$\left(-\frac{9}{10}, 0\right)$$
 (B)  $\left(\frac{2}{3}, 0\right)$  (C)  $\left(\frac{9}{10}, 0\right)$  (D)  $\left(\frac{2}{3}, \sqrt{6}\right)$ 

- 10. If the tangents to the ellipse at M and N meet at R and the normal to the parabola at M meets the x-axis at Q, then the ratio of area of the triangle MQR to area of the quadrilateral MF<sub>1</sub>NF<sub>2</sub> is -[JEE(Advanced)-2016, 3(0)]
  - (A) 3 : 4 (B) 4 : 5 (C) 5 : 8 (D) 2 : 3

11. Consider two straight lines, each of which is tangent to both the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = \frac{1}{2}$  and the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ . Let these lines intersect at the point Q. Consider the ellipse whose center is at the origin O(0, 0) and whose semi-major axis is OQ. If the length of the minor axis of this ellipse is  $\sqrt{2}$ , then the which of the following statement(s) is (are) TRUE ? [JEE(Advanced)-2018, 4(-2)]

- (A) For the ellipse, the eccentricity is  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  and the length of the latus rectum is 1
- (B) For the ellipse, the eccentricity is  $\frac{1}{2}$  and the length of the latus rectum is  $\frac{1}{2}$
- (C) The area of the region bounded by the ellipse between the lines  $x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  and x = 1 is  $\frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}}(\pi 2)$

(D) The area of the region bounded by the ellipse between the lines  $x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  and x = 1 is  $\frac{1}{16}(\pi - 2)$ 

- 12. Define the collections {E<sub>1</sub>, E<sub>2</sub>, E<sub>3</sub>, ....} of ellipses and {R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, ....} of rectangles as follows : E<sub>1</sub>:  $\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$ ;
  - $R_1$ : rectangle of largest area, with sides parallel to the axes, inscribed in  $E_1$ ;

 $E_n$ : ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a_n^2} + \frac{y^2}{b_n^2} = 1$  of largest area inscribed in  $R_{n-1}$ , n > 1;

 $R_n$ : rectangle of largest area, with sides parallel to the axes, inscribed in  $E_n$ , n > 1.

Then which of the following options is/are correct?

[JEE(Advanced)-2019, 4(-1)]

[JEE(Advanced)-2016, 4(-2)]

- (1) The eccentricities of  $E_{18}$  and  $E_{19}$  are NOT equal
- (2) The distance of a focus from the centre in  $E_9$  is  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{32}$
- (3) The length of latus rectum of  $E_9$  is  $\frac{1}{6}$
- (4)  $\sum_{n=1}^{N} (\text{area of } R_n) < 24$ , for each positive integer N

# **ANSWER KEY**

# **ELLIPSE**

# EXERCISE (O-1)

1.	D	<b>2.</b> B	<b>3.</b> C	<b>4.</b> D	5. A	<b>6.</b> B	<b>7.</b> A	8. C
9.	С	<b>10.</b> A	<b>11.</b> (a) D; (b	) A,B,C,D	<b>12.</b> A	<b>13.</b> A	14. A,B,D	<b>15.</b> A,B
16.	A,C	<b>17.</b> A,B	<b>18.</b> B	<b>19.</b> A	<b>20.</b> C	<b>21.</b> B	22. D	
23.	(A) S, (	(B) R, (C) P,	(D) Q					

# EXERCISE (O-2)

				EAEKU	$\mathbf{SE}\left(\mathbf{U}^{-2}\right)$			
1.	D	<b>2.</b> A	<b>3.</b> B	<b>4.</b> C	5. A	6. C	<b>7.</b> A,B	8. A,C
9.	A,B,C	<b>10.</b> A,D	<b>11.</b> A,B,C	<b>12.</b> B,C	13. A	14. B	<b>15.</b> C	<b>16.</b> D
				EXERC	ISE (S-1)			
1.	(a) 20x	$x^2 + 45y^2 - 40$	0x - 180y - 70	00 = 0; (b) $32$	$x^2 + 5y^2 = 32$		<b>3.</b> 16	<b>4.</b> 65
5.	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	=	<b>7.</b> $a^2p^2 + b^2$	$b^2q^2 = r^2 \sec^2 \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{\pi}{8} = (4 - 2\sqrt{2})$	$\overline{2}$ ) $r^2$	8. $\frac{18a}{17}$	
10.	x + y -	5 = 0, x + y +	-5 = 0	11. 24 sq. u	nits 12.	. 54	<b>14.</b> bx + a -	$\sqrt{3}$ y = 2ab
15.	$25y^2 + 4$	$4x^2 = 4x^2 y^2$	<b>17.</b> $(x-1)^2$	$x^2 + y^2 = \frac{11}{3}$	<b>18.</b> 60	<b>19.</b> 12 x +	5 y = 48; 12 x	-5y = 48
21.	85							

# EXERCISE (S-2)

**1.** 80 **3.**  $\sqrt{r^2-b^2}$  **7.** (b) 8/3, (c) 4 **9.** 2 **11.** (a)  $\frac{3}{5}$ ; (b) 240  $\sqrt{3}$ ; (c) 36 **12.** (A) Q; (B) S; (C) P; (D) R

# EXERCISE (JM)

1. 4	<b>2.</b> 3	<b>3.</b> 1	<b>4.</b> 3	<b>5.</b> 1	<b>6.</b> 4	<b>7.</b> 3	<b>8.</b> 4
<b>9.</b> 1	<b>10.</b> 4	11. 3	<b>12.</b> 2	<b>13.</b> 3	<b>14.</b> 3	<b>15.</b> 3	<b>16.</b> 1
<b>17.</b> 4							
					<b>`</b>		
			EXER	CISE (JA	)		
<b>1.</b> D	<b>2.</b> C	<b>3.</b> A	<b>4.</b> C	<b>5.</b> 9	<b>6.</b> A	<b>7.</b> 4	<b>8.</b> A,B

9. A 10. C 11. A,C 12. 3,4

63

# **HYPERBOLA**

The **Hyperbola** is a conic whose eccentricity is greater than unity. (e > 1).

## **1. STANDARD EQUATION & DEFINITION(S):**

Standard equation of the hyperbola is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$
, where  $b^2 = a^2(e^2 - 1)$ 

or  $a^2e^2 = a^2 + b^2$  i.e.  $e^2 = 1 + \frac{b^2}{a^2}$ 

$$= 1 + \left(\frac{\text{Conjugate Axis}}{\text{Transverse Axis}}\right)^2$$

(a) Foci :

$$S \equiv (ae, 0)$$
 &  $S' \equiv (-ae, 0)$ .

(b) Equations of directrices :

$$\mathbf{x} = \frac{\mathbf{a}}{\mathbf{e}} \quad \& \quad \mathbf{x} = -\frac{\mathbf{a}}{\mathbf{e}}.$$

(c) Vertices :

 $A \equiv (a, 0) \& A' \equiv (-a, 0).$ 

- (d) Latus rectum :
  - (i) Equation :  $\mathbf{x} = \pm \mathbf{a}\mathbf{e}$

(ii) Length =  $\frac{2b^2}{a} = \frac{(\text{Conjugate Axis})^2}{(\text{Transverse Axis})^2} = 2a(e^2 - 1) = 2e$  (distance from focus to directrix)

(iii) Ends: 
$$\left(ae, \frac{b^2}{a}\right), \left(ae, \frac{-b^2}{a}\right); \left(-ae, \frac{b^2}{a}\right), \left(-ae, \frac{-b^2}{a}\right)$$

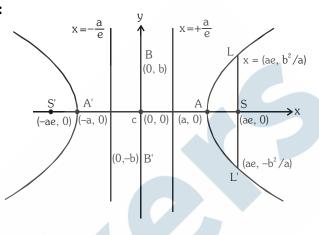
(e) (i) Transverse Axis :

The line segment A'A of length 2a in which the foci S' & S both lie is called the **Transverse Axis of the Hyperbola.** 

(ii) Conjugate Axis :

The line segment B'B between the two points  $B' \equiv (0, -b)$  &  $B \equiv (0, b)$  is called as the **Conjugate Axis of the Hyperbola.** 

The Transverse Axis & the Conjugate Axis of the hyperbola are together called the **Principal axes of the hyperbola.** 



# (f) Focal Property :

The difference of the focal distances of any point on the hyperbola is constant and equal to transverse axis i.e.  $||\mathbf{PS}| - |\mathbf{PS}'|| = 2\mathbf{a}$ . The distance SS' = focal length.

## (g) Focal distance :

Distance of any point P(x, y) on Hyperbola from foci PS = ex - a & PS' = ex + a.

*Illustration 1*: Find the equation of the hyperbola whose directrix is 2x + y = 1, focus (1, 2) and eccentricity  $\sqrt{3}$ .

Solution :Let P(x, y) be any point on the hyperbola and PM is perpendicular from P on the directrix.Then by definitionSP = e PM

$$\Rightarrow (SP)^{2} = e^{2} (PM)^{2} \Rightarrow (x-1)^{2} + (y-2)^{2} = 3 \left\{ \frac{2x+y-1}{\sqrt{4+1}} \right\}^{2}$$
$$\Rightarrow 5(x^{2} + y^{2} - 2x - 4y + 5) = 3(4x^{2} + y^{2} + 1 + 4xy - 2y - 4x)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad 7x^2 - 2y^2 + 12 \ xy - 2x + 14y - 22 = 0$$

which is the required hyperbola.

**Illustration 2:** The eccentricity of the hyperbola  $4x^2 - 9y^2 - 8x = 32$  is -

(A) 
$$\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$$
 (B)  $\frac{\sqrt{13}}{3}$  (C)  $\frac{\sqrt{13}}{2}$  (D)  $\frac{3}{2}$ 

Solution :

$$4x^{2} - 9y^{2} - 8x = 32 \implies 4(x - 1)^{2} - 9y^{2} = 36 \implies \frac{(x - 1)^{2}}{9} - \frac{y^{2}}{4} = 1$$
  
Here  $a^{2} = 9, b^{2} = 4$   
 $\therefore$  eccentricity  $e = \sqrt{1 + \frac{b^{2}}{a^{2}}} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{4}{9}} = \frac{\sqrt{13}}{3}$  Ans.(B)

*Illustration 3*: If foci of a hyperbola are foci of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{25} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$ . If the eccentricity of the hyperbola be 2, then its equation is -

(A) 
$$\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{12} = 1$$
 (B)  $\frac{x^2}{12} - \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$  (C)  $\frac{x^2}{12} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$  (D) none of these  
For ellipse  $e = \frac{4}{5}$ , so foci = (±4, 0)

Solution :

For hyperbola e = 2, so 
$$a = \frac{ae}{e} = \frac{4}{2} = 2$$
,  $b = 2\sqrt{4-1} = 2\sqrt{3}$   
Hence equation of the hyperbola is  $\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{12} = 1$  Ans.(A)

- Illustration 4:Find the coordinates of foci, the eccentricity and latus-rectum, equations of directrices for<br/>the hyperbola  $9x^2 16y^2 72x + 96y 144 = 0$ .Solution :Equation can be rewritten as  $\frac{(x-4)^2}{4^2} \frac{(y-3)^2}{3^2} = 1$  so a = 4, b = 3<br/> $b^2 = a^2(e^2 1)$  given  $e = \frac{5}{4}$ <br/>Foci :  $X = \pm ae$ , Y = 0 gives the foci as (9, 3), (-1, 3)<br/>Centre : X = 0, Y = 0 i.e. (4, 3)<br/>Directrices :  $X = \pm \frac{a}{e}$  i.e.  $x 4 = \pm \frac{16}{5}$ <br/>Latus-rectum  $= \frac{2b^2}{a} = 2 \cdot \frac{9}{4} = \frac{9}{2}$ Do yourself 1 :(i) Find the eccentricity of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  which passes through  $(4, 0) & (3\sqrt{2}, 2)$ 
  - (ii) Find the equation to the hyperbola, whose eccentricity is  $\frac{5}{4}$ , focus is (a, 0) and whose directrix is 4x 3y = a.
  - (iii) In the hyperbola  $4x^2 9y^2 = 36$ , find length of the axes, the co-ordinates of the foci, the eccentricity, and the latus rectum.
  - (iv) Find the equation to the hyperbola, the distance between whose foci is 16 and whose eccentricity is  $\sqrt{2}$ .

# 2. CONJUGATE HYPERBOLA :

Two hyperbolas such that transverse & conjugate axes of one hyperbola are respectively the conjugate

& the transverse axes of the other are called **Conjugate Hyperbolas** of each other. eg.  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ 

& 
$$-\frac{\mathbf{x}^2}{\mathbf{a}^2} + \frac{\mathbf{y}^2}{\mathbf{b}^2} = 1$$
 are conjugate hyperbolas of each other

## Note that :

- (i) If  $\mathbf{e}_1 \& \mathbf{e}_2$  are the eccentricities of the hyperbola & its conjugate then  $\mathbf{e}_1^{-2} + \mathbf{e}_2^{-2} = \mathbf{1}$ .
- (ii) The foci of a hyperbola and its conjugate are concyclic and form the vertices of a square.
- (iii) Two hyperbolas are said to be **similar** if they have the **same eccentricity**.

Ans. (A)

**Illustration 5**: The eccentricity of the conjugate hyperbola to the hyperbola  $x^2 - 3y^2 = 1$  is

(A) 2 (B) 
$$2/\sqrt{3}$$
 (C) 4 (D)  $4/3$ 

*Solution* : Equation of the conjugate hyperbola to the hyperbola  $x^2 - 3y^2 = 1$  is

$$-x^{2} + 3y^{2} = 1$$
  $\Rightarrow$   $-\frac{x^{2}}{1} + \frac{y^{2}}{1/3} = 1$ 

Here  $a^2 = 1$ ,  $b^2 = 1/3$ 

 $\therefore \quad \text{eccentricity } e = \sqrt{1 + a^2 / b^2} = \sqrt{1 + 3} = 2$ 

## Do yourself - 2 :

(i) Find eccentricity of conjugate hyperbola of hyperbola  $4x^2 - 16y^2 = 64$ , also find area of quadrilateral formed by foci of hyperbola & its conjugate hyperbola

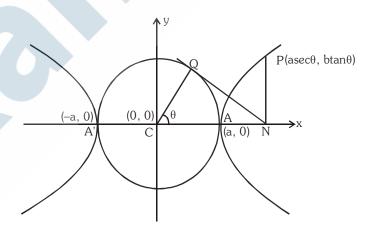
# 3. RECTANGULAR OR EQUILATERAL HYPERBOLA :

The particular kind of hyperbola in which the lengths of the transverse & conjugate axis are equal is called an Equilateral Hyperbola. Note that the eccentricity of the rectangular hyperbola is  $\sqrt{2}$  and the length of it's latus rectum is equal to it's transverse or conjugate axis.

# 4. AUXILIARY CIRCLE :

A circle drawn with centre C & T.A. as a diameter is called the Auxiliary Circle of the hyperbola. Equation of the auxiliary circle is  $x^2$ +  $y^2 = a^2$ .

Note from the figure that P & Q are called the **"Corresponding Points"** on the hyperbola & the auxiliary circle. ' $\theta$ ' is called the **eccentric angle** of the point 'P' on the hyperbola. ( $0 \le \theta < 2\pi$ ).



#### **Parametric Equation :**

The equations  $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{a} \sec \theta \ \& \ \mathbf{y} = \mathbf{b} \tan \theta$  together represents the hyperbola  $\frac{\mathbf{x}^2}{\mathbf{a}^2} - \frac{\mathbf{y}^2}{\mathbf{b}^2} = 1$  where

 $\theta$  is a parameter. The parametric equations ;  $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{a} \cos \mathbf{h} \phi$ ,  $\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{b} \sin \mathbf{h} \phi$  also represents the same hyperbola.

#### General Note :

Since the fundamental equation to the hyperbola only differs from that to the ellipse in having  $-b^2$  instead of  $b^2$  it will be found that many propositions for the hyperbola are derived from those for the ellipse by simply changing the sign of  $b^2$ .

# 5. POSITION OF A POINT 'P' w.r.t. A HYPERBOLA :

The quantity  $\frac{\mathbf{x}_1^2}{\mathbf{a}^2} - \frac{\mathbf{y}_1^2}{\mathbf{b}^2} = 1$  is **positive**, zero or negative according as the point  $(\mathbf{x}_1, \mathbf{y}_1)$  lies

within, upon or outside the curve.

## 6. LINE AND A HYPERBOLA :

The straight line y = mx + c is a secant, a tangent or passes outside the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \text{ according as } : c^2 > = < a^2 m^2 - b^2.$ 

Equation of a chord of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  joining its two points  $P(\alpha) \& Q(\beta)$  is

$$\frac{x}{a}\cos\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} - \frac{y}{b}\sin\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} = \cos\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}$$

**Illustration 6:** Show that the line x cos  $\alpha$  + y sin  $\alpha$  = p touches the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  if  $a^2 \cos^2 \alpha - b^2 \sin^2 \alpha = p^2$ .

**Solution :** The given line is  $x \cos \alpha + y \sin \alpha = p \implies y \sin \alpha = -x \cos \alpha + p$ 

 $y = -x \cot \alpha + p \csc \alpha$ 

Comparing this line with y = mx + c

 $m = -\cot \alpha$ ,  $c = p \csc \alpha$ 

Since the given line touches the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  then  $c^2 = a^2m^2 - b^2 \implies p^2 \csc^2 \alpha = a^2 \cot^2 \alpha - b^2$  or  $p^2 = a^2 \cos^2 \alpha - b^2 \sin^2 \alpha$ 

Illustration 7:

If  $(a \sec \theta, b \tan \theta)$  and  $(a \sec \phi, b \tan \phi)$  are the ends of a focal chord of  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , then

$$\tan\frac{\theta}{2}\tan\frac{\phi}{2}$$
 equal to -

(A) 
$$\frac{e-1}{e+1}$$
 (B)  $\frac{1-e}{1+e}$  (C)  $\frac{1+e}{1-e}$  (D)  $\frac{e+1}{e-1}$ 

Solution :

on: Equation of chord connecting the points (asec $\theta$ , b tan $\theta$ ) and (asec $\phi$ , b tan $\phi$ ) is  $\frac{x}{a}\cos\left(\frac{\theta-\phi}{2}\right) - \frac{y}{b}\sin\left(\frac{\theta+\phi}{2}\right) = \cos\left(\frac{\theta+\phi}{2}\right) \qquad \dots \dots \dots (i)$ 

(D)  $b^2 = 100$ 

If it passes through (ae, 0); we have, 
$$e \cos\left(\frac{\theta-\phi}{2}\right) = \cos\left(\frac{\theta+\phi}{2}\right)$$
  
 $\Rightarrow e = \frac{\cos\left(\frac{\theta+\phi}{2}\right)}{\cos\left(\frac{\theta-\phi}{2}\right)} = \frac{1-\tan\frac{\theta}{2}.\tan\frac{\phi}{2}}{1+\tan\frac{\theta}{2}.\tan\frac{\phi}{2}} \Rightarrow \tan\frac{\theta}{2}.\tan\frac{\phi}{2} = \frac{1-e}{1+e}$   
Similarly if (i) passes through (-ae, 0),  $\tan\frac{\theta}{2}.\tan\frac{\phi}{2} = \frac{1+e}{1-e}$  Ans. (B, C)  
**burself - 3 :**  
Find the condition for the line  $\ell x + my + n = 0$  to touch the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$   
If the line  $y = 5x + 1$  touch the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  {b > 4}, then -  
(A)  $b^2 = \frac{1}{5}$  (B)  $b^2 = 99$  (C)  $b^2 = 4$  (D)  $b^2 = 100$ 

(C)  $b^2 = 4$ 

# TANGENT TO THE HYPERBOLA $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ : 7.

(B)  $b^2 = 99$ 

**Point form :** Equation of the tangent to the given hyperbola at the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  is **(a)** 

$$\frac{\mathbf{x}\,\mathbf{x}_1}{\mathbf{a}^2} - \frac{\mathbf{y}\,\mathbf{y}_1}{\mathbf{b}^2} = \mathbf{1}$$

Note: In general two tangents can be drawn from an external point  $(x_1, y_1)$  to the hyperbola and they are  $\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{y}_1 = \mathbf{m}_1 (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_1) \& \mathbf{y} - \mathbf{y}_1 = \mathbf{m}_2 (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_1)$ , where  $\mathbf{m}_1 \& \mathbf{m}_2$  are roots of the equation  $(x_1^2 - a^2) m^2 - 2 x_1 y_1 m + y_1^2 + b^2 = 0$ . If D < 0, then no tangent can be drawn from  $(x_1 y_1)$  to the hyperbola.

Slope form : The equation of tangents of slope m to the given hyperbola is y = m x**(b)** 

$$\pm \sqrt{\mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{m}^2 - \mathbf{b}^2}$$
. Point of contact are  $\left(\mp \frac{\mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{m}}{\sqrt{\mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{m}^2 - \mathbf{b}^2}}, \frac{\mp \mathbf{b}^2}{\sqrt{\mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{m}^2 - \mathbf{b}^2}}\right)$ 

Note that there are two parallel tangents having the same slope m.

**(c)** 

θ)

Do yo

**(i)** 

**(ii)** 

is 
$$\frac{x \sec \theta}{a} - \frac{y \tan \theta}{b} = 1$$

**Note :** Point of intersection of the tangents at  $\theta_1 \& \theta_2$  is  $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{a} \frac{\cos\left(\frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2}\right)}{\cos\left(\frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2}\right)}$ ,  $\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{b} \tan\left(\frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2}\right)$ 

**Parametric form :** Equation of the tangent to the given hyperbola at the point (a sec  $\theta$ , b tan

69

Illustration 8 :	Find the equation of the tangent to the hyperbola $x^2 - 4y^2 = 36$ which is perpendicular to the					
Solution :	line $x - y + 4 = 0$ . Let m be the slope of the tangent. Since the tangent is perpendicular to the line $x - y = 0$ $\therefore$ m × 1 = -1 $\Rightarrow$ m = -1					
	Since $x^2 - 4y^2 = 36$ or $\frac{x^2}{36} - \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$					
	Comparing this with $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$					
	$\therefore  a^2 = 36 \text{ and } b^2 = 9$					
	So the equation of tangents are $y = (-1)x \pm \sqrt{36 \times (-1)^2} - 9$					
	$y = -x \pm \sqrt{27} \implies x + y \pm 3\sqrt{3} = 0$ Ans.					
Illustration 9 :	The locus of the point of intersection of two tangents of the hyperbola $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ if the					
	product of their slopes is $c^2$ , will be - (A) $y^2 - b^2 = c^2(x^2 + a^2)$ (B) $y^2 + b^2 = c^2(x^2 - a^2)$					
	(C) $y^2 + a^2 = c^2(x^2 - b^2)$ (D) $y^2 - a^2 = c^2(x^2 + b^2)$					
Solution :	Equation of any tangent of the hyperbola with slope m is $y = mx \pm \sqrt{a^2m^2 - b^2}$					
	If it passes through $(x_1, y_1)$ then					
	$(y_1 - mx_1)^2 = a^2m^2 - b^2 \implies (x_1^2 - a^2)m^2 - 2x_1y_1m + (y_1^2 + b^2) = 0$					
	If $m = m_1$ , $m_2$ then as given $m_1 m_2 = c^2 \implies \frac{y_1^2 + b^2}{x_1^2 - a^2} = c^2$					
	Hence required locus will be : $y^2 + b^2 = c^2(x^2 - a^2)$ Ans.(B)					
Illustration 10 :	A common tangent to $9x^2 - 16y^2 = 144$ and $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ is -					
	(A) $y = 3\sqrt{\frac{2}{7}x} - \frac{15}{\sqrt{7}}$ (B) $y = 3\sqrt{\frac{2}{7}x} + \frac{15}{\sqrt{7}}$ (C) $y = -3\sqrt{\frac{2}{7}x} + \frac{15}{\sqrt{7}}$ (D) $y = -3\sqrt{\frac{2}{7}x} - \frac{15}{\sqrt{7}}$					
Solution :	$\frac{x^2}{16} - \frac{y^2}{9} = 1, x^2 + y^2 = 9$					
	Equation of tangent $y = mx + \sqrt{16m^2 - 9}$ (for hyperbola)					
	Equation of tangent $y = m'x + 3\sqrt{1 + m'^2}$ (circle)					
	For common tangent m = m' and $3\sqrt{1 + m'^2} = \sqrt{16m^2 - 9}$					
	or $9 + 9m^2 = 16m^2 - 9$					
	or $7m^2 = 18 \implies m = \pm 3\sqrt{\frac{2}{7}}$					
	$\therefore$ required equation is $y = \pm 3\sqrt{\frac{2}{7}} x \pm 3\sqrt{1 + \frac{18}{7}}$					
	or $y = \pm 3\sqrt{\frac{2}{7}} x \pm \frac{15}{\sqrt{7}}$ Ans. (A,B,C,D)					
70						

Do yourself - 4 :

(i) Find the equation of the tangent to the hyperbola  $4x^2 - 9y^2 = 1$ , which is parallel to the line 4y = 5x + 7.

(ii) Find the equation of the tangent to the hyperbola  $16x^2 - 9y^2 = 144$  at  $\left(5, \frac{16}{3}\right)$ .

(iii) Find the common tangent to the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{16} - \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$  and an ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{3} = 1$ .

8. NORMAL TO THE HYPERBOLA 
$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$
:

(a) Point form : The equation of the normal to the given hyperbola at the point P  $(x_1, y_1)$  on

it is 
$$\frac{a^2 x}{x_1} + \frac{b^2 y}{y_1} = a^2 + b^2 = a^2 e^2$$
.

(b) Slope form : The equation of normal of slope m to the given hyperbola is

$$\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{m}\mathbf{x} \mp \frac{\mathbf{m}(\mathbf{a}^2 + \mathbf{b}^2)}{\sqrt{(\mathbf{a}^2 - \mathbf{m}^2\mathbf{b}^2)}} \text{ foot of normal are } \left(\pm \frac{\mathbf{a}^2}{\sqrt{(\mathbf{a}^2 - \mathbf{m}^2\mathbf{b}^2)}}, \mp \frac{\mathbf{m}\mathbf{b}^2}{\sqrt{(\mathbf{a}^2 - \mathbf{m}^2\mathbf{b}^2)}}\right)$$

(c) **Parametric form :** The equation of the normal at the point **P** (a sec $\theta$ , b tan $\theta$ ) to the given hyperbola is  $\frac{a x}{sec\theta} + \frac{b y}{tan\theta} = a^2 + b^2 = a^2 e^2$ .

*Illustration 11*: Line x cos  $\alpha$  + y sin  $\alpha$  = p is a normal to the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , if -

(A) 
$$a^{2} \sec^{2} \alpha - b^{2} \csc^{2} \alpha = \frac{(a^{2} + b^{2})^{2}}{p^{2}}$$
 (C)  $a^{2} \sec^{2} \alpha + b^{2} \csc^{2} \alpha = \frac{(a^{2} + b^{2})^{2}}{p^{2}}$   
(C)  $a^{2} \cos^{2} \alpha - b^{2} \sin^{2} \alpha = \frac{(a^{2} + b^{2})^{2}}{p^{2}}$  (D)  $a^{2} \cos^{2} \alpha + b^{2} \sin^{2} \alpha = \frac{(a^{2} + b^{2})^{2}}{p^{2}}$ 

Solution :

Equation of a normal to the hyperbola is  $ax \cos\theta + by \cot\theta = a^2 + b^2$ comparing it with the given line equation

$$\frac{a\cos\theta}{\cos\alpha} = \frac{b\cot\theta}{\sin\alpha} = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{p} \implies \sec\theta = \frac{ap}{\cos\alpha(a^2 + b^2)}, \ \tan\theta = \frac{bp}{\sin\alpha(a^2 + b^2)}$$

Eliminating  $\theta$ , we get

$$\frac{a^2 p^2}{\cos^2 \alpha (a^2 + b^2)^2} - \frac{b^2 p^2}{\sin^2 \alpha (a^2 + b^2)^2} = 1 \implies a^2 \sec^2 \alpha - b^2 \csc^2 \alpha = \frac{(a^2 + b^2)^2}{p^2}$$
Ans.(A)

*Illustration 12*: The normal to the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  meets the axes in M and N, and lines MP and NP are drawn at right angles to the axes. Prove that the locus of P is hyperbola  $(a^2x^2 - b^2y^2) = (a^2 + b^2)^2$ .

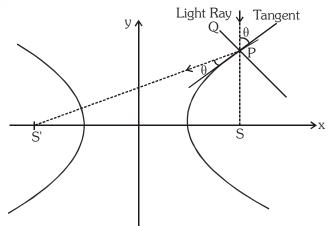
Solution : Equation of normal at any point Q is  $\operatorname{ax} \cos \theta + \operatorname{by} \cot \theta = \operatorname{a}^2 + \operatorname{b}^2$   $\therefore \quad \operatorname{M} = \left(\frac{\operatorname{a}^2 + \operatorname{b}^2}{\operatorname{a}} \sec \theta, 0\right), \quad \operatorname{N} = \left(0, \frac{\operatorname{a}^2 + \operatorname{b}^2}{\operatorname{b}} \tan \theta\right)$   $\therefore \quad \operatorname{Let} P = (\operatorname{h}, \operatorname{k})$   $\Rightarrow \quad \operatorname{h} = \frac{\operatorname{a}^2 + \operatorname{b}^2}{\operatorname{a}} \sec \theta, \quad \operatorname{k} = \frac{\operatorname{a}^2 + \operatorname{b}^2}{\operatorname{b}} \tan \theta$   $\Rightarrow \quad \frac{\operatorname{a}^2 \operatorname{h}^2}{(\operatorname{a}^2 + \operatorname{b}^2)} - \frac{\operatorname{b}^2 \operatorname{k}^2}{(\operatorname{a}^2 + \operatorname{b}^2)^2} = \operatorname{sec}^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta = 1$   $\therefore \quad \operatorname{locus} \operatorname{of} P \operatorname{is} (\operatorname{a}^2 \operatorname{x}^2 - \operatorname{b}^2 \operatorname{y}^2) = (\operatorname{a}^2 + \operatorname{b}^2).$ Do yourself - 5 : (i) Find the equation of normal to the hyperbola  $\frac{\operatorname{x}^2}{25} - \frac{\operatorname{y}^2}{16} = 1$  at (5, 0). (ii) Find the equation of normal to the hyperbola  $\frac{\operatorname{x}^2}{2} - \frac{\operatorname{y}^2}{9} = 1$  at the point  $\left(6, \frac{3}{2}\sqrt{5}\right)$ . (iii) Find the condition for the line  $\ell \operatorname{x} + \operatorname{my} + \operatorname{n} = 0$  is normal to the hyperbola  $\frac{\operatorname{x}^2}{\operatorname{a}^2} - \frac{\operatorname{y}^2}{\operatorname{b}^2} = 1$ .

### 9. HIGHLIGHTS ON TANGENT AND NORMAL :

(a) Locus of the feet of the perpendicular drawn from focus of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  upon

any tangent is its auxiliary circle i.e.  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  & the product of lengths to these perpendiculars is  $b^2$  (semi Conjugate Axis)<sup>2</sup>

- (b) The portion of the tangent between the **point of contact** & **the directrix** subtends a **right angle** at the corresponding **focus**.
- (c) The tangent & normal at any point of a hyperbola bisect the angle between the focal radii. This spells the reflection property of the hyperbola as "An incoming light ray " aimed towards one focus is reflected from the outer surface of the hyperbola towards the other focus. It follows that if an ellipse and a hyperbola have the same foci, they cut at right angles at any of their common point.



Note that the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  & the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2 - k^2} - \frac{y^2}{k^2 - b^2} = 1$  (a > k > b > 0)

are confocal and therefore orthogonal.

(d) The foci of the hyperbola and the points P and Q in which any tangent meets the tangents at the vertices are concyclic with PQ as diameter of the circle.

#### **10. DIRECTOR CIRCLE :**

The locus of the intersection of tangents which are at **right angles** is known as the **Director Circle** of the hyperbola. The equation to the **director circle** is :  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2 - b^2$ .

If  $b^2 < a^2$ , this circle is real; if  $b^2 = a^2$  the radius of the circle is zero & it reduces to a point circle at the origin. In this case the centre is the only point from which the tangents at right angles can be drawn to the curve.

If  $b^2 > a^2$ , the radius of the circle is imaginary, so that there is no such circle & so no tangents at right angle can be drawn to the curve.

**Note**: Equations of chord of contact, chord with a given middle point, pair of tangents from an external point are to be interpreted in the similar way as in ellipse.

### **11. ASYMPTOTES :**

**Definition :** If the length of the perpendicular let fall from a point on a hyperbola to a straight line tends to zero as the point on the hyperbola moves to infinity along the hyperbola, then the straight line is called the **Asymptote of the Hyperbola**.

To find the asymptote of the hyperbola :

Let 
$$\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{m}\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{c}$$
 is the asymptote of the hyperbola  $\frac{\mathbf{x}^2}{\mathbf{a}^2} - \frac{\mathbf{y}^2}{\mathbf{b}^2} = \mathbf{1}$ .

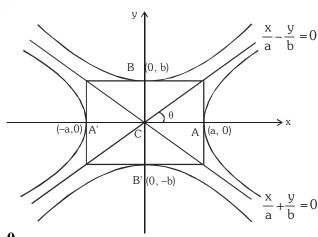
Solving these two we get the quadratic as  $(b^2 - a^2m^2) x^2 - 2a^2mcx - a^2(b^2 + c^2) = 0$  .....(1) In order that y = mx + c be an asymptote,

both roots of equation (1) must approach infinity, the conditions for which are : coefficient of  $x^2 = 0$  & coefficient of x = 0.

$$\Rightarrow b^{2} - a^{2}m^{2} = 0 \text{ or } m = \pm \frac{b}{a} \&$$
$$a^{2}mc = 0 \Rightarrow c = 0.$$

equations of asymptote are  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 0$ 

and 
$$\frac{\mathbf{x}}{\mathbf{a}} - \frac{\mathbf{y}}{\mathbf{b}} = \mathbf{0}$$



combined equation to the asymptotes  $\frac{\mathbf{x}^2}{\mathbf{a}^2} - \frac{\mathbf{y}^2}{\mathbf{b}^2} = \mathbf{0}$ .

### Particular Case :

When  $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{a}$  the asymptotes of the rectangular hyperbola.  $x^2 - y^2 = a^2$  are  $\mathbf{y} = \pm \mathbf{x}$  which are at **right angles**. Note :

- (i) Equilateral hyperbola  $\Leftrightarrow$  rectangular hyperbola.
- (ii) If a hyperbola is equilateral then the conjugate hyperbola is also equilateral.
- (iii) A hyperbola and its conjugate have the same asymptote.
- (iv) The equation of the **pair of asymptotes** differ the **hyperbola** & **the conjugate hyperbola** by the **same constant** only.
- (v) The asymptotes pass through the **centre of the hyperbola** & the bisectors of the angles between the asymptotes are the axes of the hyperbola.
- (vi) The asymptotes of a hyperbola are the diagonals of the rectangle formed by the lines drawn through the extremities of each axis parallel to the other axis.
- (vii) Asymptotes are the tangent to the hyperbola from the centre.
- (viii) A simple method to find the co-ordinates of the centre of the hyperbola expressed as a general equation of degree 2 should be remembered as : Let f(x, y) = 0 represents a hyperbola.

Find  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \& \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$ . Then the point of intersection of  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 0 \& \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 0$  gives the **centre** of the **hyperbola**.

- *Illustration 13*: Find the asymptotes of the hyperbola  $2x^2 + 5xy + 2y^2 + 4x + 5y = 0$ . Find also the general equation of all the hyperbolas having the same set of asymptotes.
- Solution : Let  $2x^2 + 5xy + 2y^2 + 4x + 5y + \lambda = 0$  be asymptotes. This will represent two straight line

so 
$$4\lambda + 25 - \frac{25}{2} - 8 - \frac{25}{4}\lambda = 0$$

 $\Rightarrow \lambda = 2$ 

- $\Rightarrow 2x^2 + 5xy + 2y^2 + 4x + 5y + 2 = 0$  are asymptotes
- $\Rightarrow$  (2x + y + 2) = 0 and (x + 2y + 1) = 0 are asymptotes

and  $2x^2 + 5xy + 2y^2 + 4x + 5y + c = 0$  is general equation of hyperbola.

*Illustration 14*: Find the hyperbola whose asymptotes are 2x - y = 3 and 3x + y - 7 = 0 and which passes through the point (1, 1).

Solution :

The equation of the hyperbola differs from the equation of the asymptotes by a constant

⇒ The equation of the hyperbola with asymptotes 3x + y - 7 = 0 and 2x - y = 3 is (3x + y - 7)(2x - y - 3) + k = 0

It passes through (1, 1)

$$\Rightarrow$$
 k = -6.

Hence the equation of the hyperbola is (2x - y - 3)(3x + y - 7) = 6.

Do yourself - 6 :

- (i) Find the equation to the chords of the hyperbola  $x^2 y^2 = 9$  which is bisected at (5, -3)
- (ii) If  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are the slopes of the tangents to the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{25} \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$  which pass through the point (6, 2), then find the value of  $11m_1m_2$  and  $11(m_1 + m_2)$ .
- (iii) Find the locus of the mid points of the chords of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 16$  which are tangents to the hyperbola  $9x^2 16y^2 = 144$ .
- (iv) The asymptotes of a hyperbola are parallel to lines 2x + 3y = 0 and 3x + 2y = 0. The hyperbola has its centre at (1, 2) and it passes through (5, 3). Find its equation.

### 12. HIGHLIGHTS ON ASYMPTOTES

- (a) If from any point on the asymptote a straight line be drawn perpendicular to the transverse axis, the product of the segments of this line, intercepted between the point & the curve is always equal to the square of the semi conjugate axis.
- (b) Perpendicular from the foci on either asymptote meet it in the same points as the corresponding directrix & the common points of intersection lie on the auxiliary circle.
- (c) The tangent at any point P on a hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  with centre C, meets the asymptotes

in Q and R and cuts off a  $\Delta$  CQR of constant area equal to ab from the asymptotes & the portion of the tangent intercepted between the asymptote is bisected at the point of contact. This implies that locus of the centre of the circle circumscribing the  $\Delta$  CQR in case of a rectangular hyperbola is the hyperbola itself.

(d) If the angle between the asymptote of a hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  is  $2\theta$  then the eccentricity of the hyperbola is sec  $\theta$ .

### **13. RECTANGULAR HYPERBOLA :**

Rectangular hyperbola referred to its asymptotes as axis of coordinates.

(a) Equation is  $\mathbf{xy} = \mathbf{c}^2$  with parametric representation  $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{ct}, \ \mathbf{y} = \mathbf{c/t}, \ \mathbf{t} \in \mathbf{R} - \{\mathbf{0}\}.$ 

(b)  $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{ct}, \quad \mathbf{y} = \mathbf{c/t}, \quad \mathbf{t} \in \mathbf{R} - \{\mathbf{0}\}.$ Equation of a chord joining the points  $\mathbf{P}(\mathbf{t}_1) \& \mathbf{Q}(\mathbf{t}_2)$  is  $\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{t}_1 \mathbf{t}_2 \mathbf{y} = \mathbf{c}(\mathbf{t}_1 + \mathbf{t}_2)$  with slope,  $\mathbf{m} = \frac{-1}{\mathbf{t}_1 \mathbf{t}_2}$ 

(c) Equation of the tangent at 
$$P(x_1, y_1)$$
 is  $\frac{x}{x_1} + \frac{y}{y_1} = 2$ 

& at P(t) is 
$$\frac{x}{t} + ty = 2c$$
.

(d) Equation of normal is 
$$y - \frac{c}{t} = t^2(x - ct)$$

(e) Chord with a given middle point as (h, k) is kx + hy = 2hk.

# Note : For the hyperbola, $xy = c^2$ (ii) Foci: $(\sqrt{2}c, \sqrt{2}c) \& (-\sqrt{2}c, -\sqrt{2}c)$ Vertices : (c, c) & (-c, -c). (i) (iv) Latus rectum : $\ell = 2\sqrt{2}c = T \cdot A = C \cdot A$ Directrices : $\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y} = \pm \sqrt{2c}$ (iii) *Illustration 15*: A triangle has its vertices on a rectangular hyperbola. Prove that the orthocentre of the triangle also lies on the same hyperbola. Let $t_1, t_2$ and $t_3$ are the vertices of the triangle ABC, described on the rectangular hyperbola Solution : $xy = c^2$ . co-ordinates of A, B and C are $\left( ct_1, \frac{c}{t_1} \right)$ , $\left( ct_2, \frac{c}{t_2} \right)$ and $\left( ct_3, \frac{c}{t_2} \right)$ respectively ... Now slope of BC is $\frac{\frac{c}{t_3} - \frac{c}{t_2}}{\frac{ct_3}{ct_3} - \frac{c}{ct_3}} = -\frac{1}{t_3 t_3}$ *.*.. Slope of AD is $t_2 t_3$ Equation of altitude AD is $y - \frac{c}{t_1} = t_2 t_3 (x - ct_1)$ $\left( ct_2, \frac{c}{t_2} \right) B$ $t_1 y - c = x t_1 t_2 t_3 - c t_1^2 t_2 t_3$ ......(i) or Similarly equation of altitude BE is $t_2 y - c = x t_1 t_2 t_3 - c t_1 t_2^2 t_3$ ..... (ii) Solving (i) and (ii), we get the orthocentre $\left(-\frac{c}{t.t_{1}t_{2}}, -ct_{1}t_{2}t_{3}\right)$ which lies on $xy = c^{2}$ . Do yourself - 7 :

- (i) If equation  $ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0$  represents a rectangular hyperbola then write required conditions.
- (ii) Find the equation of tangent at the point (1, 2) to the rectangular hyperbola xy = 2.
- (iii) Prove that the locus of point, tangents from where to hyperbola  $x^2 y^2 = a^2$  inclined at an angle  $\alpha$ &  $\beta$  with x-axis such that tan $\alpha$  tan $\beta = 2$  is also a hyperbola. Find the eccentricity of this hyperbola.

### Miscellaneous Illustrations :

*Illustration 16*: Chords of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  touch the hyperbola  $x^2/a^2 - y^2/b^2 = 1$ . Prove that locus

Solution :

of their middle point is the curve  $(x^2 + y^2)^2 = a^2x^2 - b^2y^2$ . Let (h, k) be the mid-point of the chord of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ , so that its equation by  $T = S_1$  is  $hx + ky = h^2 + k^2$ 

or 
$$y = -\frac{h}{k}x + \frac{h^2 + k^2}{k}$$
 i.e. of the form  $y = mx + c$ 

It will touch the hyperbola if  $c^2 = a^2m^2 - b^2$ 

$$\therefore \qquad \left(\frac{h^2 + k^2}{k}\right)^2 = a^2 \left(-\frac{h}{k}\right)^2 - b^2 \quad \text{or} \qquad (h^2 + k^2)^2 = a^2 h^2 - b^2 k^2$$

Generalising, the locus of mid-point (h, k) is  $(x^2 + y^2)^2 = a^2x^2 - b^2y^2$ 

*Illustration 17*: C is the centre of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ . The tangent at any point P on this hyperbola

meets the straight lines bx - ay = 0 and bx + ay = 0 in the points Q and R respectively. Show that CQ . CR =  $a^2 + b^2$ .

**Solution :** P is  $(a \sec \theta, b \tan \theta)$ 

....

Tangent at P is  $\frac{x \sec \theta}{a} - \frac{y \tan \theta}{b} = 1$ 

It meets 
$$bx - ay = 0$$
 i.e.  $\frac{x}{a} = \frac{y}{b}$  in Q

Q is 
$$\left(\frac{a}{\sec\theta - \tan\theta}, \frac{b}{\sec\theta - \tan\theta}\right)$$

It meets 
$$bx + ay = 0$$
 i.e.  $\frac{x}{a} = -\frac{y}{b}$  in R.

R is 
$$\left(\frac{a}{\sec\theta + \tan\theta}, \frac{-b}{\sec\theta + \tan\theta}\right)$$

$$CQ.CR = \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)}}{\sec \theta - \tan \theta} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)}}{\sec \theta + \tan \theta} = a^2 + b^2 \quad (\because \quad \sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta = 1)$$
 Ans.

**Illustration 18 :** A circle of variable radius cuts the rectangular hyperbola  $x^2 - y^2 = 9a^2$  in points P, Q, R and S. Determine the equation of the locus of the centroid of triangle PQR. **Solution :** Let the circle be  $(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2$  where r is variable. Its intersection with

Let the circle be  $(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2$  where r is variable. Its intersection with  $x^2 - y^2 = 9a^2$  is obtained by putting  $y^2 = x^2 - 9a^2$ .

$$x^2 + x^2 - 9a^2 - 2hx + h^2 + k^2 - r^2 = 2k\sqrt{(x^2 - 9a^2)}$$

- or  $[2x^2 2hx + (h^2 + k^2 r^2 9a^2)]^2 = 4k^2(x^2 9a^2)$
- or  $4x^4 8hx^3 + \dots = 0$
- $\therefore$  Above gives the abscissas of the four points of intersection.
- $\therefore \qquad \Sigma x_1 = \frac{8h}{4} = 2h$

 $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 2h$ 

Similarly  $y_1 + y_2 + y_3 + y_4 = 2k$ . Now if  $(\alpha, \beta)$  be the centroid of  $\Delta$ PQR, then  $3\alpha = x_1 + x_2 + x_3$ ,  $3\beta = y_1 + y_2 + y_3$   $\therefore \quad x_4 = 2h - 3\alpha$ ,  $y_4 = 2k - 3\beta$ But  $(x_4, y_4)$  lies on  $x^2 - y^2 = 9a^2$   $\therefore \quad (2h - 3\alpha)^2 + (2k - 3\beta)^2 = 9a^2$ Hence the locus of centroid  $(\alpha, \beta)$  is  $(2h - 3x)^2 + (2k - 3y)^2 = 9a^2$ 

or 
$$\left(x-\frac{2h}{3}\right)^2 + \left(y-\frac{2k}{3}\right)^2 = a^2$$

- **Illustration 19:** If a circle cuts a rectangular hyperbola  $xy = c^2$  in A, B, C, D and the parameters of these four points be  $t_1, t_2, t_3$  and  $t_4$  respectively, then prove that :
  - (a)  $t_1 t_2 t_3 t_4 = 1$
  - (b) The centre of mean position of the four points bisects the distance between the centres of the two curves.

Solution :

(a) Let the equation of the hyperbola referred to rectangular asymptotes as axes be xy  $= c^2$  or its parametric equation be

x = ct, y = c/t.....(i) and that of the circle be  $x^{2} + y^{2} + 2gx + 2fy + k = 0$ .....(ii) Solving (i) and (ii), we get

$$c^{2}t^{2} + \frac{c^{2}}{t^{2}} + 2gct + 2f\frac{c}{t} + k = 0$$
  
or  $c^{2}t^{4} + 2gct^{3} + kt^{2} + 2fct + c^{2} = 0$  .....(iii)

Above equation being of fourth degree in t gives us the four parameters  $t_1$ ,  $t_2$ ,  $t_3$ ,  $t_4$  of the points of intersection.

Dividing (v) by (vi), we get

(b) The centre of mean position of the four points of intersection is

$$\left[\frac{c}{4}(t_1+t_2+t_3+t_4), \frac{c}{4}\left(\frac{1}{t_1}+\frac{1}{t_2}+\frac{1}{t_3}+\frac{1}{t_4}\right)\right] = \left[\frac{c}{4}\left(-\frac{2g}{c}\right), \frac{c}{4}\left(-\frac{2f}{c}\right)\right], \text{ by (iv) and}$$

(vii)

$$=(-g/2,-f/2)$$

Above is clearly the mid-point of (0, 0) and (-g, -f) i.e. the join of the centres of the two curves.

	ANSWERS FOR DO YOURSELF							
1:	(i)	$\sqrt{3}$	(ii) $7y^2 + 242$	$xy - 24ax - 6ay + 15a^2 = 0$				
	(iii)	6, 4; $(\pm\sqrt{13}, 0)$ ; $\sqrt{13}$	$(13; 8/3)$ (iv) $x^2 - y^2 =$	= 32				
2 :	(i)	$\sqrt{5}$ & 40 sq. units						
3:	(i)	$n^2 = a^2\ell^2 - b^2m^2$	( <b>ii</b> ) B					
4 :	(i)	$24y = 30x \pm \sqrt{161}$	<b>(ii)</b> $5x - 3y = 9$	(iii) $y = \pm x \pm \sqrt{7}$				
5:	(i)	y = 0;	(ii) $8\sqrt{5}x + 18y = 75\sqrt{5}$	(iii) $\frac{a^2}{\ell^2} - \frac{b^2}{m^2} = \frac{(a^2 + b^2)^2}{n^2}$				
6:	(i)	5x + 3y = 16	(ii) 20 & 24	<b>(iii)</b> $(x^2 + y^2)^2 = 16x^2 - 9y^2$				
	(iv)	(2x + 3y - 8)(3x + 2y -	- 7) = 154					
7:	(i)	$\Delta \neq 0, h^2 > ab, a + b =$	0 (ii) $2x + y = 4$	(iii) $e = \sqrt{3}$				

	EXERCISE (O-1)							
1.	Consider the hyperbola $9x^2 - 16y^2 + 72x - 32y - 16 = 0$ . Find the following:							
	(a) centre	( <b>b</b> ) eccentricity	(c) focii	(d) equation of directrix				
	(e) length of the latus re	(e) length of the latus rectum		circle				
	(g) equation of director							
-		[STRAIGHT OBJE	_					
2.	The area of the quadrila	iteral with its vertices at the $2^{2}$ 16 $2^{2}$ 10 $2^{2}$						
		$9x^2 - 16y^2 - 18x + 32y$ $25x^2 + 9x^2 - 59x - 18x$						
	(A) 5/6	$25x^2 + 9y^2 - 50x - 18y$ (B) 8/9	+33 = 0, 18 (C) 5/3	(D) 16/9				
				(D) 10/9				
3.	Eccentricity of the hype	erbola conjugate to the hy	perbola $\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{12} = 1$ is					
	(A) $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	(B) 2	(C) √3	(D) $\frac{4}{3}$				
4.	The foci of a hyperbola	coincide with the foci of	The ellipse $\frac{x^2}{25} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$ .	Then the equation of the				
	hyperbola with eccentri	icity 2 is						
	(A) $\frac{x^2}{12} - \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$	(B) $\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{12} = 1$	(C) $3x^2 - y^2 + 12 = 0$	(D) $9x^2 - 25y^2 - 225 = 0$				
5.	If the eccentricity of th	he hyperbola $x^2 - y^2$ sec	$^{2}\alpha = 5$ is $\sqrt{3}$ times the	eccentricity of the ellipse				
	$x^2 \sec^2 \alpha + y^2 = 25$ , the							
	(A) π/6	(B) π/4	(C) π/3	(D) π/2				
		$\mathbf{x}^2$ $\mathbf{y}^2$	$x^{2} y^{2} 1$					
6.	The foci of the ellipse -	$\frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{b^2} = 1$ and the hyper	bola $\frac{1}{144} - \frac{3}{81} = \frac{1}{25}$ coinc	cide. Then the value of $b^2$				
	is-							
-	(A) 5	(B) 7	(C) 9	(D) 4				
7.		ion $x + y = x^3 + y^3$ is the u						
	(A) line and an ellipse		(C) line and hyperbola	(D) line and a point				
8.		hyperbola $x^2 - 3y^2 - 4x - $						
	(A) 4	(B) 6	(C) 8	(D) 10				
9.	The equation $\frac{x^2}{29-p} + \frac{1}{29-p}$	$\frac{y^2}{4-p} = 1 \ (p \neq 4, 29) \text{ represent}$	esents -					
	(A) an ellipse if p is any	constant greater than 4						
	(B) a hyperbola if p is a	ny constant between 4 an	ıd 29.					
	(C) a rectangular hyper	bola if p is any constant g	reater than 29.					
	(D) no real curve is p is	less than 29.						
80								

10.	If $\frac{x^2}{\cos^2 \alpha} - \frac{y^2}{\sin^2 \alpha} = 1$ represents family of hyperbolas where '\alpha' varies then -							
	(A) distance between	the foci is constant						
	(B) distance between t	he two directrices is cons	stant					
	(C) distance between t	the vertices is constant						
	(D) distances between focus and the corresponding directrix is constant							
11.	The locus of the point of intersection of the lines $\sqrt{3}x - y - 4\sqrt{3}t = 0 & \sqrt{3}tx + ty - 4\sqrt{3} = 0$ (where t is a parameter) is a hyperbola whose eccentricity is							
	(A) $\sqrt{3}$	(B) 2	(C) $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	(D) $\frac{4}{3}$				
12.	Latus rectum of the co point (2, 8) is :	nic satisfying the differen	tial equation, $x dy + y dx =$	0 and passing through the				
	(A) $4\sqrt{2}$	(B) 8	(C) $8\sqrt{2}$	(D) 16				
13.	The magnitude of the	e gradient of the tangent	at an extremity of latera	a recta of the hyperbola				
	$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ is equal t	o (where e is the eccentri	icity of the hyperbola)					
	(A) be	(B) e	(C) ab	(D) ae				
14.		ble tangents which can traight line $5x + 2y - 10 =$		$x^2 - 9y^2 = 36$ , which are				
	(A) zero	(B) 1	(C) 2	(D) 4				
15.	Locus of the point of i	ntersection of the tangen	ts at the points with eccent	ric angles $\phi$ and $\frac{\pi}{2} - \phi$ on				
	Locus of the point of intersection of the tangents at the points with eccentric angles $\phi$ and $\frac{\pi}{2} - \phi$ on							
	the hyperbola $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2}$							
	(A) $x = a$	(B) $y = b$	(C) $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{a}\mathbf{b}$	(D) $y = ab$				
16.	Locus of the feet of the $16y^2 - 9x^2 = 1$ is	e perpendiculars drawn fi	rom either foci on a variab	le tangent to the hyperbola				
	(A) $x^2 + y^2 = 9$	(B) $x^2 + y^2 = 1/9$	(C) $x^2 + y^2 = 7/144$	(D) $x^2 + y^2 = 1/16$				
17.	A tangent to the ellip	se $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$ with cen	tre C meets its director ci	rcle at P and Q. Then the				
	product of the slopes	of CP and CQ, is -						
	0	4	2	1				
	(A) $\frac{9}{4}$	(B) $\frac{-4}{9}$	(C) $\frac{2}{9}$	$(D) - \frac{1}{4}$				
		,						
18.		u u		hyperbola a triangle whose				
	•	nitude then its eccentricity $(\mathbf{P})$		$(\mathbf{D})$ and $2^{\circ}$				
	$(\Lambda)$ see	$(\mathbf{P})$ coscol	$(\mathbf{C})$ sec <sup>2</sup>	(D) $\cos^2 \lambda$				

(A)  $\sec \lambda$  (B)  $\csc \lambda$  (C)  $\sec^2 \lambda$  (D)  $\csc^2 \lambda$ 

_						
19.	In which of the follo	wing cases maximum nur	nber of normals can be d	lrawn from a point P lying in		
	the same plane					
	(A) circle	(B) parabola	(C) ellipse	(D) hyperbola		
20.	PQ is a double ordina	ate of the ellipse $x^2 + 9y^2 =$	9, the normal at P meets	the diameter through Q at R,		
	then the locus of the	mid point of PR is				
	(A) a circle	(B) a parabola	(C) an ellipse	(D) a hyperbola		
21.	With one focus of the	e hyperbola $\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{y^2}{2} = 1$	as the centre, a circle is	drawn which is tangent to the		
		<i>y</i> 10				
	hyperbola with no pa	art of the circle being outs	side the hyperbola. The ra	adius of the circle is		
			(C) $\frac{11}{3}$			
	(A) less than 2	(B) 2	$(C) \frac{1}{3}$	(D) none		
22.	If the normal to the	rectangular hyperbola	$xy = c^2$ at the point 't'	meets the curve again at $t_1'$		
	then $t^3 t_1$ has the va					
	(A) 1	(B) – 1	(C) 0	(D) none		
23.		tangent with finite slope				
	(A) 0	(B) 1	(C) 2	(D) 4		
24.		points of the parallel cl	hords with gradient m	of the rectangular hyperbola		
	$xy = c^2$ is (A) $y + mx = 0$ (B) $y - mx = 0$ (C) $my - x = 0$ (D) $my + x = 0$					
	(A) $y + mx = 0$	(B) y - mx = 0	(C) $my - x = 0$	(D) $my + x = 0$		
		[MULTIPLE OB	JECTIVE TYPE]			
25.	Let p and q be not	n-zero real numbers. The	n the equation $(px^2 + qy^2)$	$(4x^2 + 4y^2 - 8x - 4) = 0$		
	represents			-		
	(A) two straight lines	s and a circle, when $r = 0$	and p, q are of the opp	osite sign.		
		p = q and $r$ is of sign $q$				
		a circle, when p and q				
		lipse, when p and q are ur	nequal but of same sign a	nd r is of sign opposite to that		
	of p.					
26.	Solutions of the diffe	erential equation $(1 - x^2)^2$	$\frac{dy}{dx} + xy = ax$ where $a \in$	R, is		
		an ellipse or a hyperbola				
	(B) centre of the con		Principal and paral	to coordinates and.		
		the principal axes is 1.				
	(D) length of one of the principal axes is equal to 2.					
27.	-			$\theta$ + y tan $\theta$ = x (a and b are		

- 27. If  $\theta$  is eliminated from the equations a sec  $\theta x \tan \theta = y$  and b sec  $\theta + y \tan \theta = x$  (a and b are constant), then the eliminant denotes the equation of
  - (A) the director circle of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ (B) auxiliary circle of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ (C) Director circle of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ (D) Director circle of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{2}$ .

The tangent to the hyperbola,  $x^2 - 3y^2 = 3$  at the point  $(\sqrt{3}, 0)$  when associated with two asymptotes 28. constitutes -(A) isosceles triangle which is not equilateral (B) an equilateral triangle (C) a triangles whose area is  $\sqrt{3}$  sq. units (D) a right isosceles triangle. If latus rectum of a hyperbola subtends a right angle at other focus of hyperbola, then eccentricity is 29. equal to-(D)  $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}-1}\right)$ (B)  $\tan \frac{\pi}{8}$  (C)  $\cot \frac{\pi}{8}$ (A)  $1 - \sqrt{2}$ If the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  intersects the hyperbola  $xy = c^2$  in four points  $P(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $Q(x_2, y_2)$ ,  $R(x_3, y_3)$ , 30.  $S(x_4, y_4)$ , then -(A)  $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 0$ (B)  $y_1 + y_2 + y_3 + y_4 = 0$ (D)  $y_1 y_2 y_3 y_4 = c^4$ (C)  $x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4 = c^4$ [COMPREHENSION TYPE] Paragraph for question nos. 31 to 33 The graph of the conic  $x^2 - (y - 1)^2 = 1$  has one tangent line with positive slope that passes through the origin. the point of tangency being (a, b). Then The value of  $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)$  is 31. (A)  $\frac{5\pi}{12}$ (C)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ (B)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ (D)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ 32. Length of the latus rectum of the conic is (A) 1 (D) none (B)  $\sqrt{2}$ (C) 233. Eccentricity of the conic is (A)  $\frac{4}{3}$ (B)  $\sqrt{3}$ (C) 2(D) none Paragraph for question nos. 34 to 36 Consider the conic C :  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{12} = 1$ Equation of circle touching C at one extremity of latus-rectum and passing through centre of C is/are-34. (B)  $8x^2 + 8y^2 - 19x + 22y = 0$ (A)  $8x^2 + 8y^2 - 19x - 22y = 0$ (C)  $8x^2 + 8y^2 + 19x - 22y = 0$ (D)  $8x^2 + 8y^2 + 19x + 22y = 0$ The equation of parabolas with same latus-rectum as conic C, is/are-35. (A)  $y^2 - 6x + 3 = 0$ (B)  $y^2 + 6x - 21 = 0$ (C)  $y^2 - 6x - 21 = 0$ (D)  $y^2 + 6x + 3 = 0$ If a hyperbola passes through extremities of minor axis of conic C and its transverse and conjugate **36**. axis coincides with the minor and major axis of conic C respectively, and the product of eccentricity of hyperbola and conic C is 1, then -

(A) equation of hyperbola is 
$$\frac{x^2}{36} - \frac{y^2}{12} = -1$$
.

(C) focus of hyperbola is 
$$(0, 2\sqrt{3})$$

(B) equation of hyperbola is  $\frac{x^2}{9} - \frac{y^2}{3} = -1$ .

(D) focus of hyperbola is  $(0, -4\sqrt{3})$ 

### [REASONING TYPE]

37. Statement-1 : Consider two hyperbola  $S \equiv 2x^2 - 4y^2 - 8 = 0$  and  $S' \equiv 2x^2 - 4y^2 + 8 = 0$ . S and S' are conjugate of each other.

and

**Statement-2**: Length of transverse axis and conjugate axis of one of the given hyperbolas are respectively equals to length of conjugate axis and transverse axis of other hyperbola.

- (A) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is a correct explanation for Statement-1.
- (B) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is NOT a correct explanation for Statement-1.
- (C) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is False.
- (D) Statement-1 is False, Statement-2 is True.
- **38.** Statement-1: The points of intersection of the tangents at three distinct points A, B, C on the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  can be collinear.

**Statement-2:** If a line L does not intersect the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ , then from every point of the line two tangents can be drawn to the parabola.

- (A) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is a correct explanation for Statement-1
- (B) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is NOT a correct explanation for Statement-1
- (C) Statement -1 is True, Statement -2 is False
- (D) Statement -1 is False, Statement -2 is True
- **39.** Statement-1: The latus rectum is the shortest focal chord in a parabola of length 4a.

### because

**Statement-2:** As the length of a focal chord of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  is  $a\left(t + \frac{1}{t}\right)^2$ , which is minimum when t = 1.

- (A) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is a correct explanation for Statement-1
- (B) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is NOT a correct explanation for Statement-1
- (C) Statement -1 is True, Statement -2 is False
- (D) Statement -1 is False, Statement -2 is True
- 40. Statement-1: The quadrilateral formed by the pair of tangents drawn from the point (0, 2) to the parabola  $y^2 2y + 4x + 5 = 0$  and the normals at the point of contact of tangents is a square.

Statement-2: The angle between tangents drawn from the given point to the parabola is 90°.

- (A) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True ; Statement-2 is a correct explanation for Statement-1
- (B) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is NOT a correct explanation for Statement-1
- (C) Statement -1 is True, Statement -2 is False
- (D) Statement -1 is False, Statement -2 is True

### [MATRIX MATCH TYPE]

41. Match the properties given in **column-I** with the corresponding curves given in the **column-II**.

	Column-I	Column-II
(A)	The curve such that product of the distances of any of its tangent	(P) Circle
	from two given points is constant, can be	
(B)	A curve for which the length of the subnormal at any of its point is	(Q) Parabola
	equal to 2 and the curve passes through $(1, 2)$ , can be	
(C)	A curve passes through (1, 4) and is such that the segment joining	(R) Ellipse
	any point P on the curve and the point of intersection of the normal	
	at P with the x-axis is bisected by the y-axis. The curve can be	(S) Hyperbola
(D)	A curve passes through $(1, 2)$ is such that the length of the normal	

(D) A curve passes through (1, 2) is such that the length of the norm at any of its point is equal to 2. The curve can be

# **EXERCISE (O-2)** [STRAIGHT OBJECTIVE TYPE]

- 1. Let  $F_1$ ,  $F_2$  are the foci of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{16} \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$  and  $F_3$ ,  $F_4$  are the foci of its conjugate hyperbola. If  $e_H$  and  $e_C$  are their eccentricities respectively then the statement which holds true is (A) Their equations of the asymptotes are different.
  - $(\mathbf{B}) \mathbf{e}_{\mathrm{H}} > \mathbf{e}_{\mathrm{C}}$
  - (C) Area of the quadrilateral formed by their foci is 50 sq. units.
  - (D) Their auxiliary circles will have the same equation.
- 2. For each positive integer n, consider the point P with abscissa n on the curve  $y^2 x^2 = 1$ . If  $d_n$  represents the shortest distance from the point P to the line y = x then  $\lim_{n \to \infty} (n.d_n)$  has the value equal to-

(A) 
$$\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}$$
 (B)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (C)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  (D) 0

3. AB is a double ordinate of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  such that  $\triangle AOB$  (where 'O' is the origin) is an equilateral triangle, then the eccentricity e of the hyperbola satisfies

(A)  $e > \sqrt{3}$  (B)  $1 < e < \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$  (C)  $e = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$  (D)  $e > \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ 

4. P is a point on the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , N is the foot of the perpendicular from P on the transverse

axis. The tangent to the hyperbola at P meets the transverse axis at T. If O is the centre of the hyperbola, then OT.ON is equal to :

(A) 
$$e^2$$
 (B)  $a^2$  (C)  $b^2$  (D) $b^2/a^2$ 

5. Let the major axis of a standard ellipse equals the transverse axis of a standard hyperbola and their director circles have radius equal to 2R and R respectively. If  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  are the eccentricities of the ellipse and hyperbola then the correct relation is

(A) 
$$4e_1^2 - e_2^2 = 6$$
 (B)  $e_1^2 - 4e_2^2 = 2$  (C)  $4e_2^2 - e_1^2 = 6$  (D)  $2e_1^2 - e_2^2 = 4$ 

6. The tangent to the hyperbola  $xy = c^2$  at the point P intersects the x-axis at T and the y-axis at T'. The normal to the hyperbola at P intersects the x-axis at N and the y-axis at N'. The areas of the triangles

PNT and PN'T' are  $\Delta$  and  $\Delta$ ' respectively, then  $\frac{1}{\Delta} + \frac{1}{\Delta'}$  is

(A) equal to 1 (B) depends on t (C) depends on c (D) equal to 2

- 7. The chord PQ of the rectangular hyperbola  $xy = a^2$  meets the axis of x at A; C is the mid point of PQ & 'O' is the origin. Then the  $\triangle$  ACO is :
  - (A) equilateral (B) isosceles (C) right angled (D) right isosceles.
- 8. The locus of the foot of the perpendicular from the centre of the hyperbola  $xy = c^2$  on a variable tangent is :
  - (A)  $(x^2 y^2)^2 = 4c^2 xy$ (B)  $(x^2 + y^2)^2 = 2c^2 xy$ (C)  $(x^2 + y^2) = 4c^2 xy$ (D)  $(x^2 + y^2)^2 = 4c^2 xy$
- 9. The equation to the chord joining two points  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$  on the rectangular hyperbola  $xy = c^2$  is :

(A) 
$$\frac{x}{x_1 + x_2} + \frac{y}{y_1 + y_2} = 1$$
  
(B)  $\frac{x}{x_1 - x_2} + \frac{y}{y_1 - y_2} = 1$   
(C)  $\frac{x}{y_1 + y_2} + \frac{y}{x_1 + x_2} = 1$   
(D)  $\frac{x}{y_1 - y_2} + \frac{y}{x_1 - x_2} = 1$ 

10. At the point of intersection of the rectangular hyperbola  $xy = c^2$  and the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  tangents to the rectangular hyperbola and the parabola make an angle  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  respectively with the axis of X, then

(A) 
$$\theta = \tan^{-1}(-2 \tan \phi)$$
  
(B)  $\phi = \tan^{-1}(-2 \tan \theta)$   
(C)  $\theta = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}(-\tan \phi)$   
(D)  $\phi = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}(-\tan \theta)$ 

### [MULTIPLE OBJECTIVE TYPE]

**11.** Which of the following equations in parametric form can represent a hyperbolic profile, where 't' is a parameter.

(A) 
$$x = \frac{a}{2}\left(t + \frac{1}{t}\right)$$
 &  $y = \frac{b}{2}\left(t - \frac{1}{t}\right)$   
(B)  $\frac{tx}{a} - \frac{y}{b} + t = 0$  &  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{ty}{b} - 1 = 0$   
(C)  $x = e^{t} + e^{-t}$  &  $y = e^{t} - e^{-t}$   
(D)  $x^{2} - 6 = 2\cos t$  &  $y^{2} + 2 = 4\cos^{2}\frac{t}{2}$ 

- 12. Let A(-1,0) and B(2,0) be two points on the x axis . A point M is moving in xy-plane (other than x axis) in such a way that  $\angle MBA = 2\angle MAB$ , then the point M moves along a conic whose
  - (A) coordinate of vertices are  $(\pm 3, 0)$ .
  - (B) length of latus-rectum equals 6.
  - (C) eccentricity equals 2.

(D) equation of directrices are 
$$x = \pm \frac{1}{2}$$
.

13. Hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{3} = 1$  of eccentricity e is confocal with the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$ . Let A,B,C & D are points of intersection of hyperbola & ellipse, then-

(A) 
$$e = \frac{5}{2}$$

(B) 
$$e = 2$$

- (C) A,B,C,D are concyclic points
- (D) Number of common tangents of hyperbola & ellipse is 2
- 14. If the ellipse  $4x^2 + 9y^2 + 12x + 12y + 5 = 0$  is confocal with a hyperbola having same principal axes, then -
  - (A) angle between normals at their each point of intersection is 90°.
  - (B) centre of the ellipse is  $\left(-\frac{3}{2}, -\frac{2}{3}\right)$
  - (C) distance between foci of the hyperbola is  $\frac{2\sqrt{10}}{3}$
  - (D) ellipse and hyperbola has same length of latus rectum

15. If the eccentricity of the ellipse 
$$\frac{x^2}{(\log a)^2} + \frac{y^2}{(\log b)^2} = 1$$
 (a > b > 0, a, b \neq 1) is  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  and 'e' be the

eccentricity of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{(\log_b a)^2} - y^2 = 1$ , then  $e^2$  is greater than (where  $\log x = \ell nx$ )-

(A)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (B)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (C)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (D)  $\frac{5}{4}$ 

## [COMPREHENSION TYPE]

### Paragraph for question nos. 16 to 18

From a point 'P' three normals are drawn to the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  such that two of them make angles with the abscissa axis, the product of whose tangents is 2. Suppose the locus of the point 'P' is a part of a conic 'C'. Now a circle S = 0 is described on the chord of the conic 'C' as diameter passing through the point (1, 0) and with gradient unity. Suppose (a, b) are the coordinates of the centre of this circle. If  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are the two asymptotes of the hyperbola with length of its transverse axis 2a and conjugate axis 2b (principal axes of the hyperbola along the coordinate axes) then answer the following questions.

16. Locus of P is a<br/>(A) circle(B) parabola(C) ellipse(D) hyperbola17. Radius of the circle S = 0 is<br/>(A) 4(B) 5(C)  $\sqrt{17}$ (D)  $\sqrt{23}$ 

**18.** The angle  $\alpha \in (0, \pi/2)$  between the two asymptotes of the hyperbola lies in the interval<br/>(A)  $(0, 15^{\circ})$ (B)  $(30^{\circ}, 45^{\circ})$ (C)  $(45^{\circ}, 60^{\circ})$ (D)  $(60^{\circ}, 75^{\circ})$ 

#### Paragraph for question nos. 19 to 21

A conic C passes through the point (2, 4) and is such that the segment of any of its tangents at any point contained between the co-ordinate axes is bisected at the point of tangency. Let S denotes circle described on the foci  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  of the conic C as diameter.

- **19.** Vertex of the conic C is
  - (A) (2, 2), (-2, -2)
  - (C) (4, 4), (-4, -4)
- **20.** Director circle of the conic is

(A) 
$$x^2 + y^2 = 4$$
 (B)  $x^2 + y^2 = 8$ 

**21.** Equation of the circle S is

(A) 
$$x^2 + y^2 = 16$$
 (B)  $x^2 + y^2 = 8$ 

(B) 
$$(2\sqrt{2}, 2\sqrt{2}), (-2\sqrt{2}, -2\sqrt{2})$$
  
(D)  $(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}), (-\sqrt{2}, -\sqrt{2})$ 

(C)  $x^2 + y^2 = 32$ 

(C)  $x^2 + y^2 = 2$  (D) None

(D)  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ 

[REASONING TYPE]

**22. Statement-1:** Diagonals of any parallelogram inscribed in an ellipse always intersect at the centre of the ellipse.

**Statement-2:** Centre of the ellipse is the only point at which two chords can bisect each other and every chord passing through the centre of the ellipse gets bisected at the centre.

- (A) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is a correct explanation for Statement-1
- (B) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is NOT a correct explanation for Statement-1
- (C) Statement -1 is True, Statement -2 is False
- (D) Statement -1 is False, Statement -2 is True
- 23. Statement-1: If P(2a, 0) be any point on the axis of parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ , then the chord QPR, satisfy

$$\frac{1}{(PQ)^2} + \frac{1}{(PR)^2} = \frac{1}{4a^2}.$$

Statement-2: There exists a point P on the axis of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  (other than vertex), such that

 $\frac{1}{(PQ)^2} + \frac{1}{(PR)^2} =$ constant for all chord QPR of the parabola.

- (A) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True ; Statement-2 is a correct explanation for Statement-1
- (B) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is NOT a correct explanation for Statement-1
- (C) Statement -1 is True, Statement -2 is False
- (D) Statement -1 is False, Statement -2 is True

## EXERCISE (S-1)

- 1. Find the equation to the hyperbola whose directrix is 2x + y = 1, focus (1, 1) & eccentricity  $\sqrt{3}$ . Find also the length of its latus rectum.
- 2. The hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  passes through the point of intersection of the lines, 7x + 13y 87 = 0
  - and 5x 8y + 7 = 0 & the latus rectum is  $32\sqrt{2}/5$ . Find 'a' & 'b'.
- 3. For the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{100} \frac{y^2}{25} = 1$ , prove that
  - (i) eccentricity =  $\sqrt{5}/2$
  - (ii) SA. S'A = 25, where S & S' are the foci & A is the vertex.
- 4. Find the centre, the foci, the directrices, the length of the latus rectum, the length & the equations of the axes of the hyperbola  $16x^2 9y^2 + 32x + 36y 164 = 0$ .
- 5. If  $\theta_1 & \theta_2$  are the parameters of the extremities of a chord through (ae, 0) of a hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , then show that  $\tan \frac{\theta_1}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{\theta_2}{2} + \frac{e-1}{e+1} = 0$ .
- 6. Find the equation of the tangent to the hyperbola  $x^2 4y^2 = 36$  which is perpendicular to the line x y + 4 = 0.
- 7. Tangents are drawn to the hyperbola  $3x^2 2y^2 = 25$  from the point (0, 5/2). Find their equations.
- 8. A conic C satisfies the differential equation,  $(1 + y^2)dx xy dy = 0$  and passes through the point (1,0). An ellipse E which is confocal with C having its eccentricity equal to  $\sqrt{2/3}$ .
  - (a) Find the length of the latus rectum of the conic C
  - (b) Find the equation of the ellipse E.
  - (c) Find the locus of the point of intersection of the perpendicular tangents to the ellipse E.
- 9. A hyperbola has one focus at the origin and its eccentricity  $=\sqrt{2}$  and one of its directrix is x + y + 1 = 0. Find the equation to its asymptotes.
- 10. If the lines x + y + 1 = 0 and 2x y + 2 = 0 are the asymptotes of a hyperbola. If the line x 2 = 0 touches the hyperbola then the equation of the hyperbola is  $4(x + y + 1)(2x y + 2) = \lambda$ . Find the value of  $\lambda$ .
- 11. If C is the centre of a hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , S, S' its foci and P a point on it. Prove that SP. S'P = CP<sup>2</sup> - a<sup>2</sup> + b<sup>2</sup>.
- 12. Chords of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  are tangents to the circle drawn on the line joining the foci as diameter. Find the locus of the point of intersection of tangents at the extremities of the chords.
- 13. Let 'p' be the perpendicular distance from the centre C of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  to the tangent drawn at a point R on the hyperbola. If S & S' are the two foci of the hyperbola, then show that  $(RS + RS')^2 = 4 a^2 \left(1 + \frac{b^2}{p^2}\right).$

14. If two points P & Q on the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  whose centre is C be such that CP is perpendicular

to CQ & a < b, then prove that 
$$\frac{1}{CP^2} + \frac{1}{CQ^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2}$$

- 15. Locus of the feet of the perpendicular from centre of the hyperbola  $x^2 4y^2 = 4$  upon a variable normal to it has the equation,  $(x^2 + y^2)^2 (4y^2 x^2) = \lambda x^2 y^2$ , find  $\lambda$ .
- **16.** Let P (a sec  $\theta$ , b tan  $\theta$ ) and Q (a sec  $\phi$ , b tan  $\phi$ ), where  $\theta + \phi = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , be two points on the hyperbola

 $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ . If (h, k) is the point of intersection of the normals at P & Q, then find k.

### **EXERCISE** (S-2)

- 1. Tangent and normal are drawn at the upper end  $(x_1, y_1)$  of the latus rectum P with  $x_1 > 0$  and  $y_1 > 0$ , of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{4} \frac{y^2}{12} = 1$ , intersecting the transverse axis at T and G respectively. Find the area of the triangle PTG.
- 2. Find the equations of the tangents to the hyperbola  $x^2 9y^2 = 9$  that are drawn from (3, 2). Find the area of the triangle that these tangents form with their chord of contact.
- 3. The normal to the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  drawn at an extremity of its latus rectum is parallel to an asymptote. Show that the eccentricity is equal to the square root of  $(1 + \sqrt{5})/2$ .
- 4. An ellipse and a hyperbola have their principal axes along the coordinate axes and have a common foci separated by a distance  $2\sqrt{13}$ , the difference of their focal semi axes is equal to 4. If the ratio of their eccentricities is 3/7. Find the equation of these curves.
- 5. From the centre C of the hyperbola  $x^2 y^2 = 9$ , CM is drawn perpendicular to the tangent at any point of the curve, meeting the tangent at M and the curve at N. Find the value of the product (CM)(CN).
- 6. Prove that the part of the tangent at any point of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  intercepted between the point of contact and the transverse axis is a harmonic mean between the lengths of the perpendicular drawn from the foci on the normal at the same point.
- 7. Ascertain the co-ordinates of the two points Q & R, where the tangent to the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{45} \frac{y^2}{20} =$ at the point P(9, 4) intersects the two asymptotes. Finally prove that P is the middle point of QR. Also compute the area of the triangle CQR where C is the centre of the hyperbola.
- 8. The tangent at P on the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  meets one of the asymptote in Q. If the locus of the mid point of PQ is a hyperbola,  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \lambda$ , find the value of  $4\lambda$ .

 $(4) \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}$ 

[JEE (Main)-Jan 19]

9. Through any point P of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  a line QPR is drawn with a fixed gradient m, meeting

the asymptotes in Q & R. Show that the product, (QP) (PR) =  $\frac{a^2b^2(1+m^2)}{b^2-a^2m^2}$ .

10. Tangents are drawn from the point  $(\alpha, \beta)$  to the hyperbola  $3x^2 - 2y^2 = 6$  and are inclined at angles  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  to the x -axis. If tan  $\theta$ . tan  $\phi = 2$ , prove that  $\beta^2 = 2\alpha^2 - 7$ .

## **EXERCISE (JM)**

1. The equation of the hyperbola whose foci are (-2,0) and (2, 0) and eccentricity is 2 is given by :

(1)  $-3x^2 + y^2 = 3$  (2)  $x^2 - 3y^2 = 3$  (3)  $3x^2 - y^2 = 3$  (4)  $-x^2 + 3y^2 = 3$  $x^2 - y^2$ 

2. A tangent to the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{2} = 1$  meets x-axis at P and y-axis at Q. Lines PR and QR are drawn such that OPRQ is a rectangle (where O is the origin). Then R lies on : [JEE-Main (On line)-2013]

(1) 
$$\frac{2}{x^2} - \frac{4}{y^2} = 1$$
 (2)  $\frac{4}{x^2} - \frac{2}{y^2} = 1$  (3)  $\frac{4}{x^2} + \frac{2}{y^2} = 1$  (4)  $\frac{2}{x^2} + \frac{4}{y^2} = 1$ 

- 3. A common tangent to the conics  $x^2 = 6y$  and  $2x^2 4y^2 = 9$  is : [JEE-Main (On line)-2013] (1)  $x + y = \frac{9}{2}$  (2) x + y = 1 (3)  $x - y = \frac{3}{2}$  (4) x - y = 1
- 4. The eccentricity of the hyperbola whose length of the latus rectum is equal to 8 and the length of its conjugate axis is equal to half of the distance between its foci, is : [JEE (Main) 2016]

(1) 
$$\sqrt{3}$$
 (2)  $\frac{4}{3}$  (3)  $\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}$ 

5. A hyperbola passes through the point  $P(\sqrt{2},\sqrt{3})$  and has foci at  $(\pm 2, 0)$ . Then the tangent to this hyperbola at P also passes through the point : [JEE (Main) 2017]

(1) 
$$(-\sqrt{2}, -\sqrt{3})$$
 (2)  $(3\sqrt{2}, 2\sqrt{3})$  (3)  $(2\sqrt{2}, 3\sqrt{3})$  (4)  $(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt{2})$ 

6. Tangents are drawn to the hyperbola  $4x^2 - y^2 = 36$  at the point P and Q. If these tangents intersect at the point T(0, 3) then the area (in sq. units) of  $\Delta PTQ$  is - [JEE (Main) 2018]

(1) 
$$54\sqrt{3}$$
 (2)  $60\sqrt{3}$  (3)  $36\sqrt{5}$  (4)  $45\sqrt{5}$ 

7. Let 
$$S = \left\{ (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : \frac{y^2}{1+r} - \frac{x^2}{1-r} = 1 \right\}$$
, where  $r \neq \pm 1$ . Then S represents :

(1) A hyperbola whose eccentricity is 
$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{r+1}}$$
, where  $0 < r < 1$ .

(2) An ellipse whose eccentricity is  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{r+1}}$ , where r > 1

(3) A hyperbola whose eccentricity is 
$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{1-r}}$$
, when  $0 < r < 1$ .  
(4) An ellipse whose eccentricity is  $\sqrt{\frac{2}{r+1}}$ , when  $r > 1$ 

8. Equation of a common tangent to the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  and the hyperbole xy = 2 is :

[JEE (Main)-Jan 19]

- (1) x + 2y + 4 = 0(2) x - 2y + 4 = 0(3) x + y + 1 = 0(4) 4x + 2y + 1 = 0
- If a hyperbola has length of its conjugate axis equal to 5 and the distance between its foci is 13, then the eccentricity of the hyperbola is :- [JEE (Main)-Jan 19]
  - (1) 2 (2)  $\frac{13}{6}$  (3)  $\frac{13}{8}$  (4)  $\frac{13}{12}$

10. If the line  $y = mx + 7\sqrt{3}$  is normal to the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{24} - \frac{y^2}{18} = 1$ , then a value of m is

[JEE (Main)-Apr 19]

[JEE (Main)-Apr 19]

(1)  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$  (2)  $\frac{3}{\sqrt{5}}$  (3)  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$  (4)  $\frac{\sqrt{15}}{2}$ 

11. If a directrix of a hyperbola centred at the origin and passing through the point  $(4, -2\sqrt{3})$  is

- $5x = 4\sqrt{5}$  and its eccentricity is e, then :
- (1)  $4e^4 24e^2 + 35 = 0$  (2)  $4e^4 + 8e^2 35 = 0$
- (3)  $4e^4 12e^2 27 = 0$  (4)  $4e^4 24e^2 + 27 = 0$

12. Let P be the point of intersection of the common tangents to the parabola  $y^2 = 12x$  and the hyperbola  $8x^2 - y^2 = 8$ . If S and S' denote the foci of the hyperbola where S lies on the positive x-axis then P divides SS' in a ratio : [JEE (Main)-Apr 19]

(1) 5:4 (2) 14:13 (3) 2:1 (4) 13:11

## **EXERCISE** (JA)

1. Consider a branch of the hyperbola,  $x^2 - 2y^2 - 2\sqrt{2}x - 4\sqrt{2}y - 6 = 0$  with vertex at the point A. Let B be one of the end points of its latus rectum. If C is the focus of the hyperbola nearest to the point A, then the area of the triangle ABC is [JEE 2008, 3]

(A) 
$$1 - \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$$
 (B)  $\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} - 1$  (C)  $1 + \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$  (D)  $\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} + 1$ 

2. The locus of the orthocentre of the triangle formed by the lines (1 + p)x - py + p(1 + p) = 0, (1 + q)x - qy + q(1 + q) = 0 and y = 0, where  $p \neq q$ , is [JEE 2009, 3] (A) a hyperbola (B) a parabola (C) an ellipse (D) a straight line

3. An ellipse intersects the hyperbola  $2x^2 - 2y^2 = 1$  orthogonally. The eccentricity of the ellipse is reciprocal of that of the hyperbola. If the axes of the ellipse are along the coordinate axes, then [JEE 2009, 4]

- (A) Equation of ellipse is  $x^2 + 2y^2 = 2$  (B) The foci of ellipse are  $(\pm 1, 0)$
- (C) Equation of ellipse is  $x^2 + 2y^2 = 4$  (D) The foci of ellipse are  $(\pm \sqrt{2}, 0)$

Match the conics in Column I with the statements/expressions in Column II. 4. [JEE 2009, 8]

4.	[JEE 2009, 8]						
		Column I		Column II			
	(A) Circle (p) The locus of the point (h, k) for which the line $hx + ky$						
				touches the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 4$			
	(B)	(B) Parabola (q) Points z in the complex plane satisfying $ z + 2  -  z - 2  =$					
	(C)	Ellipse	(r)	Points of the conic have parametric representation			
	(D)	Hyperbola		$x = \sqrt{3} \left( \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2} \right), \ y = \frac{2t}{1 + t^2}$			
			(s)	The eccentricity of the conic lies in the interval $1 \le x < \infty$			
			(t)	Points z in the complex plane satisfying $\text{Re}(z + 1)^2 =  z ^2 + 1$			
Con	nprehensi	o <b>n :</b>		[ <b>JEE 2010, 3</b> +3	5		
	The circl	$ \mathbf{x}^2 + \mathbf{y}^2 + \mathbf{x}^2 - \mathbf{x}\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{x}\mathbf{y}\mathbf{y}  = \mathbf{x}\mathbf{y}\mathbf{y}\mathbf{y}\mathbf{y}\mathbf{y}\mathbf{y}\mathbf{y}\mathbf{y}\mathbf{y}y$	0 and	hyperbola $\frac{x^2}{9} - \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$ intersect at the points A and B.	-		
5.							
5.		$\sqrt{5}y - 20 = 0$	gent wi	th positive slope to the circle as well as to the hyperbola is - (B) $2x - \sqrt{5}y + 4 = 0$			
	. ,	4y + 8 = 0		(B) $2x - \sqrt{3y} + 4 = 0$ (D) $4x - 3y + 4 = 0$			
6.		•	h AB a	as its diameter is -			
	(A) $x^{2} + y^{2} - 12x + 24 = 0$ (B) $x^{2} + y^{2} + 12x + 24 = 0$						
	· /	$y^2 + 24x - 12 =$	0	(B) $x^{2} + y^{2} + 12x + 24 = 0$ (D) $x^{2} + y^{2} - 24x - 12 = 0$			
7.	The line	2x + y = 1 is tange	ent to th	he hyperbola $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ . If this line passes through the point of	of		
	" J						
	intersecti	ion of the nearest c	lirectrix	x and the x-axis, then the eccentricity of the hyperbola is [JEE 2010, 3	31		
0	T . ( ) h .		41 . 1.	yperbola $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ be reciprocal to that of the ellips			
8.	Let the $x^2 + 4y^2$	= 4. If the hyperb	ola pa	usses through a focus of the ellipse, then - [JEE 2011, 4]	e 1		
		quation of the hyp			1		
		quation of the hyp us of the hyperbol		5 2			
				<u> </u>			
	(C) the e	ccentricity of the h	iyperbo	Dla 18 $\sqrt{3}$			
		quation of the hyp					
9.	Let P(6,	3) be a point on t	he hype	erbola $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ . If the normal at the point P intersects the x	<b>i</b> -		
				y of the hyperbola is - [JEE 2011, 3			
	(A)	$\sqrt{\frac{5}{2}}$ (E	$\frac{3}{3}$	(C) $\sqrt{2}$ (D) $\sqrt{3}$			
	(11)	V2 (1	7 √2	$(C)$ $\sqrt{2}$ $(D)$ $\sqrt{3}$	_		

10. Tangents are drawn to the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{9} - \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$ , parallel to the straight line 2x - y = 1. The points of contact of the tangents on the hyperbola are [JEE 2012, 4M]

(A) 
$$\left(\frac{9}{2\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$
  
(B)  $\left(-\frac{9}{2\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$   
(C)  $\left(3\sqrt{3}, -2\sqrt{2}\right)$   
(D)  $\left(-3\sqrt{3}, 2\sqrt{2}\right)$ 

**11.** Consider the hyperbola  $H : x^2 - y^2 = 1$  and a circle S with center N(x<sub>2</sub>, 0). Suppose that H and S touch each other at a point P(x<sub>1</sub>, y<sub>1</sub>) with x<sub>1</sub> > 1 and y<sub>1</sub> > 0. The common tangent to H and S at P intersects the x-axis at point M. If (*l*, m) is the centroid of the triangle  $\Delta$ PMN, then the correct expression(s) is(are) [JEE 2015, 4M, -0M]

(A) 
$$\frac{dl}{dx_1} = 1 - \frac{1}{3x_1^2}$$
 for  $x_1 > 1$   
(B)  $\frac{dm}{dx_1} = \frac{x_1}{3(\sqrt{x_1^2 - 1})}$  for  $x_1 > 1$   
(C)  $\frac{dl}{dx_1} = 1 + \frac{1}{3x_1^2}$  for  $x_1 > 1$   
(D)  $\frac{dm}{dy_1} = \frac{1}{3}$  for  $y_1 > 0$ 

12. If 2x - y + 1 = 0 is tangent to the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$ , then which of the following CANNOT be sides of a right angled triangle ? [JEE(Advanced)-2017, 4(-2)] (A) 2a, 4, 1 (B) 2a, 8, 1 (C) a, 4, 1 (D) a, 4, 2

Column 1, 2 and 3 contain conics, equation of tangents to the conics and points of contact, respectively.

	Column 1		Column 2		Column 3
	(I) $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$	(i)	$\mathbf{m}\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{m}^2\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{a}$	(P)	$\left(\frac{a}{m^2},\frac{2a}{m}\right)$
	(II) $x^2 + a^2 y^2 = a^2$	(ii)	$y = mx + a\sqrt{m^2 + 1}$	(Q)	$\left(\frac{-ma}{\sqrt{m^2+1}},\frac{a}{\sqrt{m^2+1}}\right)$
	(III) $y^2 = 4ax$	(iii)	$y = mx + \sqrt{a^2m^2 - 1}$	(R)	$\left(\frac{-a^2m}{\sqrt{a^2m^2+1}},\frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2m^2+1}}\right)$
	(IV) $x^2 - a^2 y^2 = a^2$	(iv)	$y = mx + \sqrt{a^2m^2 + 1}$	(S)	$\left(\frac{-a^2m}{\sqrt{a^2m^2-1}},\frac{-1}{\sqrt{a^2m^2-1}}\right)$
_	The tangent to a suit	able conic (	Column 1) at $\left(\sqrt{3}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$ is	s found to l	be $\sqrt{3}x \pm 2x = 4$ , then which

13. The tangent to a suitable conic (Column 1) at  $\left(\sqrt{3}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$  is found to be  $\sqrt{3}x + 2y = 4$ , then which of the following options is the only **CORRECT** combination ? [JEE(Advanced)-2017, 3(-1)]

(A) (II) (iii) (R) (B) (IV) (iv) (S) (C) (IV) (iii) (S) (D) (II) (iv) (R)

14.	If a tangent to a suitable conic (Column 1) is found to be $y = x + 8$ and its point of contact is (8,16), then which of the following options is the only <b>CORRECT</b> combination ?						
	[JEE(Advanced)-2017, 3(-1)]						
	(A) (III) (i) (P)	(B) (III) (ii) (Q)	(C) (II) (iv) (R)	(D) (I) (ii) (Q)			
15.	For $a = \sqrt{2}$ , if a ta	ngent is drawn to a suit	able conic (Column 1)	) at the point of contact $(-1,1)$ ,			
	then which of the fo	llowing options is the on	ly <b>CORRECT</b> combin	ation for obtaining its equation ?			
				[JEE(Advanced)-2017, 3(-1)]			
	(A) (II) (ii) (Q)	(B) (III) (i) (P)	(C) (I) (i) (P)	(D) (I) (ii) (Q)			
16.	Let H : $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} =$	1, where $a > b > 0$ , be	a hyperbola in the xy-p	plane whose conjugate axis LM			
	subtends an angle	of 60° at one of its vert	ices N. Let the area o	of the triangle LMN be $4\sqrt{3}$ .			
	LIST-I	LIST-II					
	<b>P.</b> The length of t	he conjugate axis of H is	3	1. 8			
	Q. The eccentric	ity of H is		2. $\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}$ 3. $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$			
	<b>R.</b> The distance	between the foci of H i	s	<b>3.</b> $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$			
	S. The length of	the latus rectum of H is	5	<b>4.</b> 4			
	The correct option	is :					
	(A) $\mathbf{P} \rightarrow 4; \mathbf{Q} \rightarrow$	2, $R \rightarrow 1$ ; $S \rightarrow 3$	(B) $P \rightarrow 4; Q \rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$ 3; R $\rightarrow$ 1; S $\rightarrow$ 2			
	(C) $P \rightarrow 4; Q \rightarrow$	1, $R \rightarrow 3$ ; $S \rightarrow 2$	(D) $\mathbf{P} \rightarrow 3; \mathbf{Q} \rightarrow$	$ 4; R \rightarrow 2; S \rightarrow 1 $			
	[JEE(Advanced)-2018, 3(-1)]						
				$ 4; R \rightarrow 2; S \rightarrow 1 $			

# ANSWER KEY HYPERBOLA EXERCISE (O-1)

		5				9		
1.	<b>(a)</b> (–4,	$-1$ ; ( <b>b</b> ) $\frac{-1}{4}$ ;	$(\mathbf{c})$ (1,-1), (-9	<b>9</b> ,-1); ( <b>d</b> ) 5x +	4 = 0, 5x + 36	$5 = 0$ , (e) $\frac{-}{2}$ ; (	$(\mathbf{f})(\mathbf{x}+4)^2 + (\mathbf{f})(\mathbf{x}+4)^2 + (\mathbf{f})(\mathbf{f})(\mathbf{x}+4)^2 + (\mathbf{f})(\mathbf$	$(y+1)^2 = 16;$
	-	$(-4)^2 + (y+1)^2$						
	В			5. B				
		11. B		13. B				<b>17.</b> B
				<b>21.</b> B . C,D <b>28.</b>				
			<b>33.</b> D			A,B,C,D		D
			39. A			(B) Q, (C) F		-
011	D	50. D	<b>371</b> 11	EXERCI		,, (b) Q, (c) I	(, (D) I	
1.	C	2 Δ	<b>3.</b> D		. ,	6. C	7 B	8. D
ı. 9.				<b>12.</b> B,C,D				
). 17.			11. A,C,D 19. B			<b>14.</b> A, b, C <b>22.</b> A		10, D
1/,	1 1	10. D	17, D	EXERCI				
1.	$\sqrt{\frac{48}{5}}$	<b>2.</b> $a^2 = 25$	$5/2$ ; $b^2 = 16$	<b>4.</b> (-1, 2);	(4, 2) & (-6,	2); $5x - 4 = 0$	0 & 5x + 14 =	$0; \frac{32}{3}; 6; 8;$
	y - 2 =	0; x+1=0	; $4x - 3y + 10$	0 = 0; 4x + 3y -	-2 = 0.			
6.	$x + y \pm$	$3\sqrt{3}=0$	<b>7.</b> $3x + 2y$	y - 5 = 0; 3x	-2y+5=0	<b>8.</b> (a) 2; (b)	$x^2 + \frac{y^2}{3} = 1$	; (c) $x^2 + y^2 = 4$
9.	x +1 = 0	) only $y+1=0$	<b>10.</b> 81	12. $\frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{y^2}{b^4}$	$=\frac{1}{a^2+b^2}$	<b>15.</b> 25	<b>16.</b> $-\left(\frac{a^2}{b}\right)^2$	$\left(\frac{b^2}{b}\right)$
				EXERCI	<b>ISE (S-2)</b>			)
1.	45	<b>2.</b> $y = \frac{5}{12}x$	$(+\frac{3}{4}; x-3) =$	0 ; 8 sq. unit		4. $\frac{x^2}{49} + \frac{x^2}{49}$	$\frac{y^2}{36} = 1; \frac{x^2}{9} =$	$\frac{y^2}{4} = 1$
5.	9	7. (15.10	)) and $(3 - 2)$	and 30 sq. uni	ts	<b>8.</b> 3		
		(15, 10	)) und (3, 2)	_		0. 5		
				EXERCI	ISE (JM)			
1.	3	<b>2.</b> 2	<b>3.</b> 3	<b>4.</b> 4	<b>5.</b> 3	<b>6.</b> 4	<b>7.</b> 4	<b>8.</b> 1
9.	4	<b>10.</b> 3	<b>11.</b> 1	<b>12.</b> 1				
				EXERC	ISE (JA)			
1.	В	2. D	<b>3.</b> A,B	<b>4.</b> (A)n (l	B) s,t; (C) r; (	D) a.s	5. B	
				-		-		
6.		<b>7.</b> 2	8. B,D		10. A,B	<b>11.</b> A,B,D	14. D,C,D	
13.	D	14. A	15. D	<b>16.</b> B				
~ /								

96